

The Book of Daniel

Table of Contents

[Introduction](#)

[Chapter 1](#)

[Dare to be a Daniel \(1:1-21\)](#)

[Chapter 2](#)

[Nebuchadnezzar 1st Dream](#)

[Revealed \(How to Hear the Voice of the Lord\) – \(2:1-23\)](#)

[Interpreted \(Gentile History of World Empires\) – \(2:24-49\)](#)

[Chapter 3](#)

[Handling the Heat \(3:1-30\)](#)

[Chapter 4](#)

[You'll Never Guess who got Saved – \(4:1-37\)](#)

[Christmas – Future, Present, and Past \(Christmas Topical\)](#)

[Chapter 5](#)

[The Handwriting on the Wall \(5:1-31\)](#)

[Chapter 6](#)

[God is Seeking a Man, a Woman \(6:1-28\)](#)

[Chapter 7](#)

[The Tale of Two Kings and Two Kingdoms \(7:1-28\)](#)

[Chapter 8](#)

[The Christian Warrior \(8:1-27\)](#)

[Chapter 9](#)

[The Prayer Warrior \(9:1-23\)](#)

[The Coming Messiah – to the Day! \(9:24-27\)](#)

[Chapter 10](#)

[Behind the Scenes – A look into the Spiritual Realm \(10:1-20\)](#)

[Chapter 11](#)

[Those that know their God \(11:1-35\)](#)

[Chapter 12](#)

[At the Time of the End \(Prophecy Update: February 2011\) - \(11:35-12:13\)](#)

[Sharing and Shining \(12:3\)](#)

Introduction to Daniel

Book Studying – is a Book we are Living / Many Prophecies have come to Pass / CNN Headlines

This Book we will be studying, is a book we are currently living in many ways as the rich prophecies of this book, many have come to pass, some in our lifetime, some in the very headlines we are reading in our newspapers today and on CNN.

1st Roman Empire – Collapse – European Union / Anti-Christ / The Coming Christ – Outside Time

We will study about the first Roman Empire, its collapse, and then its reemergence (what we know today as the European Union). We will read about so-called peace talks, but Daniel will say they are just people sitting at a table and lying to one another. Daniel will clearly describe the emergence of the anti-christ who will come on the scene in the last days to bring hope to a world that is upheaval and chaos, and the world will receive him as the savior of the world, only to be betrayed by him. But for me, the greatest prophecy that Daniel reveals is the prophecy of the coming Prince, the true Savior of the world, the Christ, the God-Man, Jesus the King of Kings. As we will study when we get there in chapter 9 – Jesus triumphal entry into Jerusalem where they will herald Him as the Messiah, and cry out (Hosanna in the Highest), is prophesied down to the day! And when we are done with that particular study you will all have a sheet a paper that you yourself will be able to show others, explain simply, and simply blow them away by proving that this book was written outside of our time domain, and thus every man must make a decision on “what will they do with Jesus”.

1st - Displays God’s Sovereignty for People & Nations / We not mercy of World – in Palm of God

This book clearly displays that God is sovereign, and that His purposes for people and nations will be fulfilled, and no man or nation can stop the works of God, but are merely instruments in His hand. The comfort we receive in that is that God’s purposes in our lives will be fulfilled, and we never need to think or feel that we are at the mercy of this world, being pushed around by it, but that God is at work doing His might work in each and every one of our lives here today. We are not at the mercy of the world, but in the palm of God’s hand.

2nd – We can live in Babylon / But still sold-out for Christ

Secondly, this book will show us, speak to us, that we can be living right smack dab in the Babylon (the worst of the world), but that we can still live a life sold-out and pleasing to God, as we see in the example of Daniel and the boys.

Make a person own up to Actions (no excuses) / No Book more Attacked – Satan hates Book

These two things are mighty, they make a person own up to their personal actions (no excuses of they are what they are and they can’t change that), and that if God is sovereign, then every man must bow their knee to Him as the King of the Universe; people don’t want to acknowledge these two things, and thus they have to kill the messenger to stop his message, and no book has been more attacked than this book, as historians, critics, and scholars try to destroy the validity of this book. If you can destroy this book, you destroy the full understanding of the Book of Revelation, and prophecy in a whole – thus why Satan so vehemently attacks this book.

Number One Attack – Too Exact – Announces Christ to Day / Daniel didn’t Write It / 660yrs

The number one attack says that this book was not written in Daniel lifetime (approximately 600 years before Christ) because it is too exact on announcing the Coming Christ (down to the day as I have previously said). Thus the critics say it was written after the ministry of Jesus Christ by an eyewitness to the accounts of Christ, thus somewhere after 30AD. A 600 year difference.

Some Flaws in the Attack

Here are some flaws in all their attacks:

- Let me tell you the number one flaw (which not one of those critics will ever admit because they are ignorant of this fact), and that is the “Septuagint Translation (LXX)” which was compiled from 285-270 B.C. by 72 scholars at Alexandria. The Septuagint was the translation of the OT that was written in Hebrew, into the Greek. Thus the Greek world could have the Bible to read for

- themselves because that was the common language of that day. Did I mention it was written in 285-270BC, some 300 years before Jesus Christ came as Messiah, and in the Septuagint is this Book of Daniel. We have factual evidence, held in the very hands of man, that this Book of Daniel (every page of it) was written 300 years before Christ.
- In 332 B.C.: Alexander's conquest of Jerusalem: the Jewish historian Josephus writes that the Priest Jaddua showed Alexander the writing of the Book of Daniel where Alexander conquests were specifically referenced and thus Alexander spared the city.
 - When R. Kodewey, 1899-1917 was doing excavations of Nebuchadnezzar's palace, he found the banquet hall (173' x 56'), which was later rebuilt by Saddam Hussein. Up to that point no archeological proof existed, and thus people attack the book of Daniel, but when it was found it was just more proof that Daniel had to be an eyewitness (See Chapter 5).
 - Daniel is quoted 3X in Ezekiel (who was contemporary with Daniel and Jeremiah) (Ezek 14:14, 20; 28:3). He was classed with Noah, Job, et al. Daniel was set up by Ezekiel as the standard against which to measure wisdom (Ezek 28:3). The Book of Ezekiel is in the Septuagint also (written 300 years before Jesus' time).
 - But number one for us as believers, Jesus himself quotes Daniel, calling him "Daniel the Prophet".

Matthew 24:15 (NKJV) ¹⁵ *"Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand),*

Always take them back to Jesus

Whether concerning evolution, prophecy, divine inspiration of Scripture, or any other topic of debate, always take the argument back to the person of Jesus Christ. When people say they can't really believe there was a literal man named Adam and a woman named Eve, don't argue evolution. Bring the argument back to Jesus. Say, "The issue is not so much what you or I think about evolution. The issue is that Jesus spoke about Adam and Eve specifically and centered a teaching about marriage on them. So either Jesus is ignorant, a deceiver, or He is right." "We know a man couldn't be swallowed by a fish. There's something 'fishy' about that kind of 'tail,' the cynic scoffs. Yet Jesus used Jonah's three-day stay in the belly of the whale as a picture of His own death, burial, and resurrection (Matthew 12:40). Jesus used some of the most controversial accounts in the Old Testament—Adam and Eve, Jonah and the whale, Daniel—as foundations for His teaching. And because His Resurrection verifies everything He said, all of His references are equally true. Whenever you're involved in controversies, always steer the discussion back to Jesus. You'll find all of the illustrations and answers you need in Him, and then get down to the ultimate question – who do you say that Jesus is?

66 Books – 40 Different Authors – over thousands of Years / Written Love Message / Babylon

We have in our possession an Integrated Message System: 66 separate books penned by 40 different individuals over thousands of years... tightly engineered in theme, structure, and details. Which provably has its origin from outside our time domain due to its integrity of design. We hold in our hands a message, a love message at that, written from God Himself, the creator of heaven and earth, Ray, Tim, and Dani (et al), and you – about how much He loves us, how he is intimately and sovereignty involved in every detail of our life, and that through our "purposing in our hearts" and His Holy Spirit, we can live smack dab in the middle of Babylon, and still walk uprightly before our God.

Cover Outline of Book next Study

I'll explain the outline of the book and other details as we usually do in our next study, but right now, let's jump into chapter one and see this mighty man of God who purposed in his heart to walk uprightly and faithfully before the God and man, and may we through the impacting power of the Holy Spirit be such man and woman ourselves, in our Babylon.

Chapter 1

Dare to be a Daniel (1:1-21)

Daniel 1:1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.

Babylon conquers Egypt – 606BC / Greatest Military Might on Planet – Now coming for Jerusalem

Let me give you a quick historical overview of what is happening, and that is that Babylon is on the rise. Egypt was the greatest kingdom leading up to this time, but coming quickly and mightily was Babylon. Around 606BC (according to historian records) Nebuchadnezzar defeat Pharaoh Necho and the Egyptian army, and becomes the world's greatest military power and thus the greatest kingdom on the land. Shortly thereafter the Babylonians look to plunder the lands, and they set their sights on Jerusalem.

Daniel 1:2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with some of the articles of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the articles into the treasure house of his god.

Jerusalem Bunkers Down – Starvation and Anarchy / 3 Guilt's – Sabbath, Idols, False Prophets

The army of Israel was no match for the Babylonians, and so they just bunker down inside the walls of the city, and Babylon is in no hurry, and they just camp out outside the city waiting for the food supply, and what always resulted (internal uprisings and anarchy to take place). Notice verses 2 says the “Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hands” – for God was using the Babylonians to discipline the children of Israel for their rebellion and wickedness before the Lord. Three very prominent things Israel was guilty of as we read through the other parts of the Bible as it speaks of this time, and that was that Israel did not obey the Sabbath rest for the land, Israel was worshipping idols, and the kings were listening to their false prophets. So carnal a king was Jehoiakim that when he received a scroll of prophecy from Jeremiah (who foretold him the Babylonians would come – and that God says Israel must surrender and submit to them), he chopped it up and threw it in the fire—as if he could invalidate the Word of God. Jeremiah simply sought the Lord for another copy. This time, the Lord added a few things that were pointed directly at Jehoiakim because of his obstinacy. Jehoiakim was told that Judah, his kingdom, would be besieged by the Babylonians and that they would be carried away captive for seventy years because of their disobedience and tendency toward idolatry (Jeremiah 25 & 36).

Jeremiah 25:8–11 (NKJV) ⁸ “Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: ‘Because you have not heard My words, ⁹ behold, I will send and take all the families of the north,’ says the LORD, ‘and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land, against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, a hissing, and perpetual desolations. ¹⁰ Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. ¹¹ And this whole land shall be a desolation and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

Nebuchadnezzar thought he Controlled – just a Pawn / Remember that Christian

But let this be known - Nebuchadnezzar thought he was in control, but, in fact, he was just a puppet, for it was the Lord who gave Jehoiakim to Nebuchadnezzar. Hey Christian remember that when that boss, coach, or teacher of yours is nasty to you, or that a life situation turns sour on you, and that is that God is allowing it for His purposes, and His purposes always involve you. He is either working in you, or through you. Sometimes it may be for your correction, but not always, as sometimes God is just looking for a man or a woman on whom He can show himself strong upon.

Daniel 1:3 Then the king instructed Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Israel and some of the king's descendants and some of the nobles,

Daniel 1:4 young men in whom there was no blemish, but good-looking, gifted in all wisdom, possessing knowledge and quick to understand, who had ability to serve in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the language and literature of the Chaldeans.

First Attack did not Destroy Jerusalem / Temple Treasures and People

In his first attack, Nebuchadnezzar didn't destroy Jerusalem. He simply took treasures from the temple as well as the cream of the crop of the young men of Jerusalem. He made them eunuchs in order that they might study without distraction. Then he educated them in the laws of science and knowledge in preparation to become administrators throughout his empire.

Always Strategy – Denationalize / Conform – Brainwash / Keep families Obedient

This was always the strategy in those days of coming and taking an allotment of people away from their homeland. First it would de-nationalize the people they took away as they would be conformed into their new land (brainwashed is a better word), and secondly the families back home would be more apt to behave and be obedient to the conquering nation because they knew their children and loved ones were in the that land and could be killed or brutalized because of their rebellion.

Satan's Strategy Today – Crush the Head / Parents & Teens

Just as much as this was a military strategy, so too is this Satan's strategy as he is always trying to crush the head, bring down the leaders. Satan knows that if he can strike the head, then the rest of the body will die. Parents, think it not strange all the attacks upon you, for if you are nullified in your walk, your kids will walk (but probably the other way – into the world). You Christian teens, Satan is going to be all over you because you are such a minority in your school, but if he can merge and meld you into the world, the chances of someone rising up and taking your place is highly doubtful.

God using Babylon to Discipline Israel / Rebellion always leads to Bondage & lost Worship

So God is using Nebuchadnezzar and the Nation of Babylon to discipline Israel, and may we see that for our lives personally, that rebellion eventually (though not always immediately) will lead us into bondage, and the treasures of worship we once had with the Lord will be carried away too. I can always tell when I was rebelling or distancing myself from the Lord because of my carnal or worldly desires, because I found my desire for worship was carried away from what it once was.

Daniel 1:5 And the king appointed for them a daily provision of the king's delicacies and of the wine which he drank, and three years of training for them, so that at the end of that time they might serve before the king.

Daniel 1:6 Now from among those of the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

Daniel 1:7 To them the chief of the eunuchs gave names: he gave Daniel the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.

Daniel 1:8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

Word for Children – 10-20yrs old / Wealth of Nation is the Youth / Daniel not Bow

The word for children in verse 3 means a person between the age of 10-20 years old. So we will just say Daniel is around 15 years old for our discussion purposes. The Babylonians carry off gold and silver, but it has been rightly said, the true wealth of a nation is their youth, for they are the future. Babylonian wishes to conform the youth to their world, and not allow them to transform by the renewing of their minds to the things of God; but we see Daniel and the boys will not conform. Today's society is a good deal like the one Daniel lived in centuries ago. The world still wants God's people to conform to its standards and follow its practices. "Don't let the world around you squeeze you into its own mold" is the way J.B. Phillips translates Romans 12:2, and Daniel and his friends obeyed that admonition. We should obey it today. We need Christians who have the faith and courage to be resolute—not odd, but resolute.

Romans 12:1–2 (NKJV) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Imagine what like for these Kids / Babylon Walls 200 foot High / Parents imagine Without You

Can you imagine what this must have been like for these young boys, all the boys and girls, to be ripped out of the only land they knew (Jerusalem), to be ripped out of their parents arms, to be ripped out and away from their friends, and then to travel 1,000 miles away to a strange land. Imagine how overwhelmed they

would be when they came upon the city of Babylon whose walls measured up to 200 miles in length, and 200 (that's 20 stories) feet in height, and walls so thick that 4 chariots could race side by side upon its top. Imagine their eyes as a city this big would be seen from miles and miles away, but still take hours to reach, and every minute it would become larger and larger as they closed in, until finally they stood at the base of the 20 story high walls and then enter in to never go home again. Parents imagine your child going through that, WITHOUT you there.

Did not Bow – Where get High Standards / From Parents – Look at Name

Yet these boys did not bow or conform. Where did Daniel get such high standards? First, I believe they came from his parents. You see,

- Daniel's name literally means "God is judge."
- Hananiah means "The Lord is gracious."
- Mishael means "None is like God."
- Azariah means "The Lord is my help."

These were all godly names given by godly parents. When Daniel was born, a revival was taking place in the land of Judah led by a king named Josiah. He was the one who remodeled the temple. When, during the remodeling process, the sole surviving copy of the Law was found, revival broke out. No doubt Daniel's parents were influenced by this, as were the parents of his friends.

Proverbs 22 – Train them Up

"Train up your children in the way they should go and when they are old, they will not depart from it," Solomon declares (Proverbs 22:6). That's a promise. Train your kids in the Word and ways of God and they will continue to walk with God. Oh, they might take a detour, but God's promise is that if you train up your kids, they'll walk with Him as time goes on.

Proverbs 22:6 (NKJV)

⁶ Train up a child in the way he should go,

And when he is old he will not depart from it.

Parents our kids on Loan to Us / I will give an Account of Them / Jesus gave All / Buddy - Father

Parents, our kids are only on loan to us. We have been given stewardship over them, entrusted with them by God Himself. Someday we will stand in front of God and give an account on what we did with all that he entrusted us with. God gave His only begotten Son for your child, He gave His all, and we will give an account on whether we gave our all to them. I know some people won't agree with this next statement, but I see too many parents in this world trying to be their kids buddy, rather than their parent, because they want their kid to like them, and they know that discipline and train in this carnal world does not always draw rave reviews from our children. Until my sons go out on their own, God has called me to be their father first, and then their buddy. They have lots of buddies, but only one father, and I will be their father until they go out on their own, and then when they are their own man, I will be their buddy.

Change Names – Didn't want them Hear About God / Satan same Today with Word and Church

They change these boys names because they didn't want them to hear every day that God is judge, and God is gracious, and God is help, and there is none like God. And so it is Satan's continual plan to diminish us from hearing the same (especially our kids), Satan doesn't want us to hear such things and will throw everything in our way to keep us from this word and word being made manifest through the preaching at our Bible studies.

Titus 1:3 (NKJV) ³ but has in due time manifested His word through preaching, which was committed to me according to the commandment of God our Savior;

Want them to Hear Opposite

Rather than hearing their godly names and who their God is, they wanted them to hear the opposite:

- Daniel: "God is my Judge" - Belteshazzar: "Prince of Bel"
- Hananiah: "The Lord is Gracious" - Shadrach: "Illumined by the Sun God"
- Mishel: "None is like God" – Meshach: "Who is like unto the Moon God"
- Azariah: "The Lord is My Help" - Abednego: "Servant of Nego, a shining fire"

Satan and World still the same Today / Change Name – New Identity

And the world tries to change our names too, you youth hear me closely; the world wants to change your name, give you a new identity. Names such as gorgeous, stud, hot, a babe – and the flesh loves to hear such things, but after dwelling on your new name enough, you will eventually start acting it out, living it out. There are other new names given today, such as nice, sweet, all accepting, non-judgmental, and our flesh wants to be accepted by all, and not considered legalistic and unloving, but after dwelling on your new name enough, you will eventually start acting it out, living it out.

But Daniel – Purposed in his Heart / Victory begins when you Purpose in Heart / Something Today?

Verse 8 – But Daniel - In addition to parents at home, Daniel had purpose in his heart. That is, he decided he wouldn't defile himself. Are you being defiled tonight in some area? Victory begins when you purpose in your heart. Make a decision. Say, "That's it. No more."

We can Believe – but comes time we have to Purpose

We can believe something, but there will come a time when you will have to purpose in your heart whether you will do it.

Romans 12:1-2 (NKJV) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

When Purpose – Mind will Follow

When you purpose in your heart your mind will follow. Doesn't matter the intellectual level of your intelligence, for whatever your heart purposes your mind will follow.

From heart flows Life / In Babylon – Heart in Jerusalem / Names speak message to Each Other

From the heart flows the issues of life. These boys were in Babylon but Jerusalem was in their heart. They were given new names in their head, but God was in their heart. You can change my name to Beltshar and say he protects, but in my heart I know God is the judge of the universe.

Proverbs 4:23 (NIV)

²³ Above all else, guard your heart,
for it is the wellspring of life.

God's Word True – Regardless Present Circumstance

God's word is true, regardless of any present circumstances you are in, and when you purpose in your heart that He is who He says He is, and He is all that He says He is, then your mind will follow. Doesn't matter the intellectual level of your intelligence, for whatever your heart purposes your mind will follow.

Daniel 1:9 Now God had brought Daniel into the favor and goodwill of the chief of the eunuchs.

Now God – Always follows But Daniel

Verse 9 – Now God – Now God, and Daniel purposed in heart, these two things always go together. Once we purpose in our hearts to flow God's word and way, God will be there to immediately respond.

Don't be Confused – Purpose may Ease or it may Increase Pressure / God may be writing a Chapter

But don't be confused that purposing in our heart will always result in the situation easing or being bountiful. Here in chapter 1 Daniel finds favor, but in chapter 6 Daniel purposes in his heart, and ends up in the lion den. Hard times are not always because we were disobedient, but can be because God wants to write an amazing and mighty chapter in your life, a chapter that will shape and define you, and a chapter that those who are reading your life story will clearly see how much you believe what you say you believe.

Daniel 1:10 And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would endanger my head before the king."

Want to get Ahead – not Lose my Head

"If you don't eat the feast that's before you," the prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel and his friends, "you're not going to be as healthy looking as the others. I want to get ahead in the empire—not lose my head!"

Daniel 1:11 So Daniel said to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

Daniel 1:12 “Please test your servants for ten days, and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.

Daniel 1:13 Then let our appearance be examined before you, and the appearance of the young men who eat the portion of the king’s delicacies; and as you see fit, so deal with your servants.”

Give us a Test / Daniel confident in God’s Word

“Give us a test,” Daniel said. “Give us only vegetables and water for ten days and then compare us with those who are eating the king’s meat and drinking his wine.” Here we see that Daniel is stepping out in faith, fully believing that God’s word is true, and that he will be more healthier than the others. Had Daniel been wrong, he could have died for embarrassing the chief steward.

Daniel 1:14 So he consented with them in this matter, and tested them ten days.

Daniel 1:15 And at the end of ten days their features appeared better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the king’s delicacies.

Daniel 1:16 Thus the steward took away their portion of delicacies and the wine that they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.

When we Purpose – God always Delivers

When we purpose in our heart, God always delivers in a mighty way.

Don’t Underestimate This - More than just Vegetables – Boys saying no to World

Hey, and don’t underestimate how big this is. This isn’t just 4 boys eating vegetables; this is 4 teenagers saying no to the world. Today’s equivalent would be the world trying to deprogram Christian teenagers by giving them all their flesh could desire. Here, have the latest release of that Xbox game where the girls and dressed wearing nothing and their features are over accented. Here is the remote, no parental controls, watch all the MTV and flesh-bomb movies you want. Oh, you want to go the mall, here’s 100 bucks, buy what you want, see what you want, and keep the change, and tomorrow I’ll give you another 100 after you sleep-in, and no don’t worry about having to do your chores. This is way more than vegetables, this is by passing crab feast (levitical law – no shellfish), Outback Steak House (meat offered to idols). For 10 days these boys would walk by all the other teens eating the delicacies of the world, and say no. This would be a tremendous struggle every day, smelling that sweet savory of the BBQ, yet saying just some more broccolis please. I remember sometime ago I purposed to fast for seven days, and on day two (which is the worst day of fasting because your body starts to detox itself) Renee brought home crabs for her and Wayne and mother to enjoy. Gee thanks, I really appreciate you having a crab feast while I am doing a seven day fast. It was quit the battle, but I had purposed in my heart. But hey, I was like 40 years old, but here these boys are only teenagers and they are walking strong – truly amazing.

Consider this – Lots of other Hebrew Boys Deported Too / Pray our Youth have Friends / us Too

I like you to consider this, there were a whole bunch of other Hebrew boys who were deported out of Jerusalem, but we only read about these four; I believe that is because out of the whole, only these four would not be conformed to this new world they were thrown into. Their names would speak mighty messages to each other; a message of understanding of why they were there, a message of hope in the midst of the storm, and a message of strength to stand and continue on. Daniel would say that we are where we are because God is judging our Nation, our forefathers did not respond to His Word, but His word is true. Hananiah would say, but God is gracious, so eager to forgive, and He has not forsaken nor forgotten us. Mishael would remind them that there is none like God, there is no one like our God. Azariah would say He is our help in our time of need.

Encourage One Another

How I pray our children have such friends that they can encourage one another, stand strong together, and say no together. How I am thankful for each other here today, and pray we do and will continue stand by each other. Beloved, send that note of encouragement to that friend, make that phone call when the Lord lays it on your heart. Be encouraged, and be an encourager – come to give here on Sunday, find someone

to encourage. Join up with the men's group, the woman's group, come out to share a word at the Tuesday prayer, come Friday night for the street ministry, youth group on Wednesday. May we encourage one another in the good days and the bad days.

1 Thessalonians 3:1-5 (NKJV) Therefore, when we could no longer endure it, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone, ² and sent Timothy, our brother and minister of God, and our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you and encourage you concerning your faith, ³ that no one should be shaken by these afflictions; for you yourselves know that we are appointed to this. ⁴ For, in fact, we told you before when we were with you that we would suffer tribulation, just as it happened, and you know. ⁵ For this reason, when I could no longer endure it, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor might be in vain.

Daniel 1:17 As for these four young men, God gave them knowledge and skill in all literature and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

Daniel 1:18 Now at the end of the days, when the king had said that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

Daniel 1:19 Then the king interviewed them, and among them all none was found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; therefore they served before the king.

Daniel 1:20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding about which the king examined them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers who were in all his realm.

Youth! – See they made Decision in Little Thing – God Made them Rulers over Many

You youth here I want you to see that these boys made a decision on the little things - to eat or not to eat - but that decision was what propelled them into being rulers in the greatest kingdom on the earth. What we see here is the words of Jesus lived out in the OT. You've been faithful in the little things, now I will make you ruler over many.

Luke 19:17-19 (NKJV) ¹⁷ And he said to him, 'Well done, good servant; because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities.' ¹⁸ And the second came, saying, 'Master, your mina has earned five minas.' ¹⁹ Likewise he said to him, 'You also be over five cities.'

A Man/Woman of God are made in Obscurity

Listen Christian, a man/woman of God are made in obscurity, and then brought out into the light by God to be seen and read by all men.

Parents teach your Children of One True God – and Puke of World won't Stick to Them

Teach your children about the one true God, and the world can puke all it's trash on them (evolution, astrology, religions, etc) and they will not be moved away from the true and living God.

Knowledge – supernatural from God

Verse 17 - God gave them knowledge - I believe God can give us knowledge and understanding beyond our natural DNA when we purpose in our hearts to live sold-out for Him.

Daniel 1:21 Thus Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

Daniel probably 15 – Live at least until 85 / Whole entire Captivity

Daniel was probably fifteen years old at this time. He lived until he was at least eighty-five. For the entire seventy years of the Babylonian captivity, Daniel was in a place of leadership and service because God had honored him.

Only Josephus & Jesus where nothing Bad Said / Today – Dare to be a Daniel

Only Daniel and Joseph (besides Jesus of course), where there is no mention of anything negative in their lives. Daniel a man of integrity and holiness before the Lord. Today, we can determine, purpose in our hearts, if we will dare to be a Daniel in this Babylon that we live.

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel that we will study in the weeks to come:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

Chapter 2

Nebuchadnezzar 1st Dream Revealed

(How to Hear the Voice of the Lord) – (2:1-23)

Daniel Deported / Nation Disciplined

Daniel has been deported from his home in Jerusalem to Babylon. The nation of Israel had chosen to choose which words of God they wanted to obey, very specifically the law of giving the land rest one in every seven years, and totally trusting the Lord to provide in that Sabbath year rest of the land. The Nation also had and continued to worship idols, and not giving glory to their God. Prophets had warned them to repent, but the kings of Israel had chosen to listen to the false-prophets, and thus the Nation fell to the Babylonians (God's chosen instrument to bring correction upon the rebellious Nation). God is bring this upon them, to bring them back to Him, and of course fulfill one of the greatest prophecies in the Bible (which we will get to in chapter 9, but chapter 2 is quite impressive too I might add).

God is correcting Israel / Punishment vs Discipline

Although rarely noticed when a person is in God's correction, but God is doing a mighty work. Interestingly, just keep it in the back of your mind, after this 70 years of correction, Israel will never fall into idol worship again, which has tremendous significance in our day, in the last days, when the anti-christ goes into the temple and demands to be worship like the rest of the world is worshipping him. Christian, may we understand the difference between punishment and discipline. Punishment is just pure pain for what we have done. Discipline infers discipleship, the becoming like the Master, and that is what God is doing here, and that is what God does in our lives, He disciplines us to make us more like Him.

Daniel and the Boys / Purposed in their Hearts

Daniel and the 3 boys were part of the first group to be deported and "reprogrammed" into the Babylon ways. But as we studied last week, not these boys, for they purposed in their heart to be pleasing to the Lord (1:8), and not to be conformed into the ways of the world, but to be transformed, renewed, for the glory of God. We studied the godly parental influence, the purposing in their heart not to be defiled by the world, and how they brought God glory. They are the examples to us of Romans 12:1-2.

Daniel 1:8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

Romans 12:1-2 (NKJV) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

It's 3 Years Later / What a Dream

Well it is now 3 years later from the testing of not to be defiled by the kings food and wine, and King Nebuchadnezzar is having some sleepless nights as the Lord gives him troubling dreams and when the king of a tyrant monarch is troubled, so too will everyone else be we will read.

Half the Chapter / How we can hear the Voice of the Lord

We won't do this whole chapter in one shot today; we will just study the first half of how Daniel was given the interpretation of the dream when no one else could, and we will see in our passage today that we can hear the voice of the Lord, that He does give revelation to us, and we will wrap this study up in the end on how we can hear the voice of the Lord ourselves. Can we hear the voice of God speaking to us, can we know we are being led by Him? The answer is yes, so let's see how we can.

Daniel 2:1 Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; and his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him.

Rise to Throne

This is the third year in total for Nebuchadnezzar because year one they considered the "year of ascension", which is the year they rise to power, and then the year after that they start to count as the kings reign. So he has been in power now for three years

Dreams Plural / Conquered the world – Now Dreams conquering Him / Man on the Throne

Dreams – notice it is dreams plural. It is one dream in theme, but it is the same dream over and over again. The dream became nightmares to the king. He has conquered the world, but his dreams are now conquering him, giving him no rest, finding him in his palace splendor, his royal bed, the great king cannot conquer this with his military might. How man so often feels he is on the throne, king of the world, but God has a way of showing a man or woman how helpless they really are without Him.

3 Billion Sleeping Pills / 90% Free Time

Americans consume over 3 billion sleeping pills a year. Psychologists tell us that ninety percent of a person's free mental time—the time not devoted to a specific activity—is spent wondering about the past or worrying about the future. Nebuchadnezzar was no exception.

Daniel 2:2 Then the king gave the command to call the magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to tell the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

King Distressed – Calls for Aid

So the king is so distressed that he is calling anyone and everyone for aid. He calls magicians (these are people who tap into the occult), astrologers (reading the stars), sorcerers (these are the religious people who offer prayers), and then the Chaldeans (considered wise people).

Humpty Dumpty

Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall, Humpty Dumpty had a great fall, all the king's horses and all the king's men couldn't put Humpty Dumpty back together again. Humpty Dumpty called on every one, except the king himself. Nebuchadnezzar is calling on everyone, except the King, the King of the Universe.

Interestingly didn't call for Daniel / Christians run Everywhere but to the Lord / Godly Counsel

Interestingly he hadn't called for Daniel either, even though he had found Daniel ten times wiser than the rest. So it is today as the world is running every which way to find answers to their nightmares, and that doesn't surprise me, but what never ceases to amaze me is when Christians run every which way for the problems that plague them, but not to the King, nor to King's godly counsel.

Daniel 1:20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding about which the king examined them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers who were in all his realm.

Proverbs 11:14 (NKJV)

¹⁴ *Where there is no counsel, the people fall;
But in the multitude of counselors there is safety.*

Proverbs 24:6 (NKJV)

⁶ *For by wise counsel you will wage your own war,
And in a multitude of counselors there is safety.*

Daniel 2:3 And the king said to them, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is anxious to know the dream."

Daniel 2:4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, "O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation."

Book penned in Aramaic / Gentile History / God speaks to Us – Not a distant God

Not only do they begin to speak in Aramaic (the language of the Gentile world at that time), Daniel begins to pen this book in Aramaic (which up to this point he wrote in Hebrew – the language of the Jewish Nation). From verse 4 all the way through to the end of chapter 7, the Book of Daniel (as found in the earliest manuscripts) was written in Aramaic. Just a little nugget, though we don't see it because it is all English to us, but a look at the original manuscripts shows man how Divinely inspired this Book is, for from this point through chapter 7 is all about Gentile history, and thus the book is written in the Gentile language, and then from chapter 8 thorough 12, the book shifts back to the Hebrew language, and rightly so because it is dealing primarily with the history and future of the Nation of Israel. Utterly and totally amazing, and may our hearts be gripped today that we are not reading a book, but the One True and Living God is speaking to you and may personally and intimately right now as we break open this word, and each

and every time we open this word, whether in the walls of the church, in our bedrooms, at our kitchen tables, at our desks at work, or wherever it may be. The Word of God speaks, to me and you, He is not a distant God, but a God that is here and now in your life. I was out witnessing on the streets Friday night and I met this man and gave him a tract and I told him that is thinking about him right now. He handed the tract back to me and said no thanks I already have a god and he suits me just fine. I said tell me about your god I would like to hear more, he said no he is my god. I said is he your god only, or would he be interested in me also (setting up John 3:16). The man answered and said, no my god is not interested in you (haha – thank God for Jesus Christ who is interested in every man – amen). God is thinking about you today, a trillion times a second, and is intimately involved in every detail of your life, as this magnificent book tells us so. Did you know all the computing power of these computers are based on the silicon chip, and today's supercomputers can perform a trillion calculations per second. God speaks a message 4,000 years ago to us today in this high-tech life, a trillion thoughts per second is my thoughts to you.

Psalm 139:17–18 (NKJV)

¹⁷ *How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God!*

How great is the sum of them!

¹⁸ *If I should count them, they would be more in number than the sand;*

When I awake, I am still with You.

Daniel 2:4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, “O king, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will give the interpretation.”

Daniel 2:5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, “My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made an ash heap.

King not Messing Around / Fiery Furnace existed for a Reason – and it wasn't a Pizza Oven

The king is not messing around here. Burning their houses down, and burning them up. This king was vicious and cruel. Consider chapter 3 and the boys in the fiery furnace, and consider that the furnace was built and ready. It was built for company picnics and barbeques, nor was it a pizza oven, but to enact punishment upon those who came against of displeased the king.

Daniel 2:6 However, if you tell the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive from me gifts, rewards, and great honor. Therefore tell me the dream and its interpretation.”

Daniel 2:7 They answered again and said, “Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will give its interpretation.”

Daniel 2:8 The king answered and said, “I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm:

Daniel 2:9 if you do not make known the dream to me, there is only one decree for you! For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the time has changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can give me its interpretation.”

Daniel 2:10 The Chaldeans answered the king, and said, “There is not a man on earth who can tell the king's matter; therefore no king, lord, or ruler has ever asked such things of any magician, astrologer, or Chaldean.

King knows they are Fakes / Don't read Horoscopes

The King knows that once he tells them the dream, they are off the hook at having to be all they say they are (wise, in tune with the universe, tapped into to God). I hope you don't read horoscopes (God says not to by the way).

Deuteronomy 18:10–14 (NKJV) ¹⁰ *There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, ¹¹ or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. ¹² For all who do these things are an abomination to the LORD, and because of these abominations the LORD your God drives them out from before you. ¹³ You shall be blameless before the LORD your God. ¹⁴ For these nations which you will dispossess listened to soothsayers and diviners; but as for you, the LORD your God has not appointed such for you.*

10K Astrologers in USA / Catalogue in Library Congress / 32 million dabble / 1200 of 1700 Papers

There are between 5,000 and 10,000 astrologers in the U. S. today. Astrologers' names fill two columns of the New York City yellow pages; the subject requires a full drawer in the Library of Congress and catalogue. Americans spend over \$200 million a year on astrology alone. A 1976 Gallup Poll indicated

that those who take astrology seriously may number as many as 32 million. That is double the estimated total of the early 1970s. The survey also found that 22 percent of adult Americans said they believe in astrology and 24 percent read an astrology column regularly. It is estimated that 1,200 of the 1,700 U. S. daily newspapers regularly print horoscope columns. Astrology magazines which used to gather dust in newsstands are sold by the millions.

King knows they will Generalize / Same Today / Satanic Influence

Nebuchadnezzar knows they will interpret the dream and make it so generalize; there will be no proving or disproving of their interpretation. That is what the horoscopes do, they write them so generalized, it is easy to read them and believe them. Today someone in your past will reappear. Well what does reappear mean? Call out of the blue, might happen. But power of suggestion is powerful and you will start to think about someone in the past, and they will reappear (at the minimum in your thoughts), and then it might be you who makes the call, and guess what – the horoscope comes true. But I also want to say (based on the Bible), the serious astrologers and the likes are tapping into demonic powers. Don't play with them, Ouija boards, Dungeons and Dragons, nor anything else that resembles these things. One of my dearest friends son committed suicide, and my friend says it is because of playing Dungeons and Dragons, and he now has to live with that for the rest of his life he says that he didn't say stop! My friend is a pastor of a large church I should add, so parents take note.

King tests the spirits / We Should Too / Mormons sound Great – Until Test / 1 Thess 5

Well the king knows better, and tests the spirits. Hey, I give the king credit here, and good application for us, test all things. Listen to what is being said, and test it against the word of God. I will be the first to say, I've talked to non-believers who were very wise in a certain field, and have gleaned wisdom from them. And for some, I listened to what they had to say, and tested it against the word, and politely disregarded it. The Mormon religion sounds so right on, so wonderful, until you start testing the spirit and you find, there is nothing good to holdfast to (Jesus and Lucifer are brother! They never tell a person that in the beginning). The same would go for all religions and cults, they all sound good until you start to test them, and then you will find there is nothing good to holdfast to; but unfortunately many people don't test the cults fully, don't search the scriptures, and thus why they are sucked into them.

1 Thessalonians 5:21 (NKJV) ²¹ Test all things; hold fast what is good.

We will cover Deep Things / Test everything I Say – Acts 17:11

We will be covering some deep stuff in this book. I always try to balance my teaching style with a scholarly approach (studying so we rightly divide the word), and with a devotion aspect that we find and understand the heart of God and what He is saying to our hearts, not only our minds. As we study the depth of Daniel, I want you to check for yourself everything I say, test it, and be convinced yourself that what I say is truly what God has said.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

Acts 17:11 (NKJV) ¹¹ These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so.

Daniel 2:11 It is a difficult thing that the king requests, and there is no other who can tell it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.”

Daniel 2:12 For this reason the king was angry and very furious, and gave the command to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

King furious – they said they Talk to God

He is furious because they just told him only God can reveal such a matter, and yet for all these years they have been telling him that they speak to God and God speaks to them.

Homerun Ball / 2.95 a Minute – ask your Name / Dionne Warwick / USA Today Article

I can't remember which home run ball it was (when Mark McGuire broke the single season record, or Barry Bonds broke Hank Aaron's career homerun record), but I thought it funny that the person who purchased the ball was the owner of the "Psychic Hotline", and I thought if you are a psychic you should have known which day and where that ball was going to be hit, and just went and caught it yourself.

Again, I had my suspicions they were phonies when Dionne Warwick was their spokesman, and she didn't even know the way to San Jose (haahaa). It is 2.95 a minute, and yet the first thing they ask you when you call is what is your name. Yet people keep calling. They eventually filed for bankruptcy, and the opening line in the USA article they said, "they didn't see it coming".

Daniel 2:13 So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill them.

Daniel 2:14 Then with counsel and wisdom Daniel answered Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise men of Babylon;

Daniel 2:15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree from the king so urgent?" Then Arioch made the decision known to Daniel.

Daniel 2:16 So Daniel went in and asked the king to give him time, that he might tell the king the interpretation.

Do you see Poise and Peace of Daniel / 19years Old

Christian, do you see the poise and peace that Daniel has. The word has reached him that he is a dead man, yet we don't see him in a panic. He says hold on, let everyone slow down, let's not do anything rash, and let me have some time to think this through and see what the Lord might be saying and doing. He is only 19 years old I might add.

Christian there is always time to Seek Lord / Psalm 37

Can I make that point today Christian, that no matter how desperate you may feel a situation you are facing is, know that there is always time to slow down, let your mind slow down so you can think, and there is always time to seek the Lord, to sit with the Lord, to hear from the Lord.

Psalm 37:7 (NKJV)

⁷ Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for Him;
Do not fret because of him who prospers in his way,
Because of the man who brings wicked schemes to pass.

King says no to more Time – but yes to Daniel / Daniel only 19!

I think how amazing it is that the king said no to giving more time to all the others (magicians, astrologers, sorcerers), but he gives Daniel more time. The king had met Daniel previous we know from chapter one, and was very impressed with him. Why Daniel wasn't called in originally we can only speculate, but could it be because he was only 19 years old? Imagine what God is calling this 19 year old boy to. You teens and young adults, don't think the seeking and serving the Lord begins after college – it begins here and now.

King sees Daniel is for Real / When people know we Care – they will give us Time to Speak

So Daniel gets more time when the others didn't, and I believe it is because the king could clearly see that Daniel was compassionate, Daniel didn't just care for his own head, but what was going on inside the king's head. When people know that we deeply care, they will give us the time to speak into their lives. Oh what an amazing heart Daniel has, and one I so desire. I want people to know that I deeply care about them, but I know they will never know that as long as I am flying by them at 100 mph; we need to slow down folks, take the time to ask people how they are doing, get involved in their lives, find out what their kids names are, what they like and dislike. And then, because I know the life of Daniel (who was a man of prayer) we need to be pray for those people God puts in our lives, because love for our neighbor is incubated and birth in the prayer closet and God infuses His love for that person into your heart.

Daniel 2:17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions,

Daniel 2:18 that they might seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

Their Names would Speak Again

No doubt the meaning of their names would speak mighty messages to each other; a message of understanding of why they were there, a message of hope in the midst of the storm, and a message of strength to stand and continue on. Daniel would say that we are where we are because God is judging our

Nation, our forefathers did not respond to His Word, but His word is true. Hananiah would say, but God is gracious, so eager to forgive, and He has not forsaken nor forgotten us. Michael would remind them that there is none like God, there is no one like our God. Azariah would say He is our help in our time of need.

Seeking Mercies / Prayer ultimate demonstration of Dependence

Verse 18 - that they might seek mercies from the God – seeking the mercies of God they did. Prayer, the ultimate demonstration of dependence and need of God.

Daniel 2:19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. So Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

Secret Revealed – Daniel Praises First

The secret is revealed, but before Daniel runs off to save his life, Daniel goes on to give praise to God for His greatness and His deliverance of Daniel.

Daniel 2:20 Daniel answered and said: “Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, For wisdom and might are His.

Daniel 2:21 And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise And knowledge to those who have understanding.

Daniel 2:22 He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him.

Daniel 2:23 “I thank You and praise You, O God of my fathers; You have given me wisdom and might, And have now made known to me what we asked of You, For You have made known to us the king’s demand.”

Christian make Praise & Thanksgiving Continual Part of Life

Christian, make praise and thanksgiving a continual part of your daily life. Daniel doesn’t get the answer and run out into action, rather he gives praise and thanksgiving, and then goes into action.

Daniel gives 7 attributes of God

Notice seven attributes of God that Daniel expounds:

1. Daniel 2:20 - For wisdom and might are His.
2. Daniel 2:21 - He changes the times and the seasons;
3. Daniel 2:21 - He removes kings and raises up kings;
4. Daniel 2:21 - He gives wisdom to the wise
5. Daniel 2:21 - knowledge to those who have understanding.
6. Daniel 2:22 - He reveals deep and secret things;
7. Daniel 2:22 - He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him.

Why should you Pray – You’ll see God in Clear Way / God will Reveal Wisdom to you

Why should I pray? Because you will see the Lord, and all that He is, in a mighty and clear way (His wisdom, sovereignty, power). And, He will reveal things to you (wisdom beyond the world, knowledge and understanding to things beyond our natural abilities, He will flick on the light switch to things which were so confusing or unclear to us it felt as though we were sitting in utter darkness).

James 1:5 (NKJV) ⁵ If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him.

Only 19 – Goes before the Great King

Daniel was 19 years old, but goes before the greatest king on the planet (possibly the most powerful king in the history of the world).

Next Study

Next study we will finish this chapter, picking up in verse 24 as Daniel will reveal this incredible, prophetic, dream.

Daniel 2:24 Therefore Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus to him: “Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; take me before the king, and I will tell the king the interpretation.”

Recap why Daniel could hear from Lord / With full Confidence

In closing I would like to recap why Daniel could hear the voice of the Lord and know that he had received the correct interpretation from the Lord of King Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Daniel, this 19 year, is fully convinced that he has seen the dream himself, and has been given the true interpretation. There is no wavering in Daniels faith; he knows he has heard from the Lord. And so too can we, the four things we see in Daniel, are four things we can apply to our own prayer life.

1 - Separation

Purposed in his Heart

Daniel heard from the Lord, had full confidence that he did because he had first of separated himself from the world. He had first before any of this came upon his life, had already purposed in his heart that he was going to be obedient to the Lord. Daniel lived a separated life. Others were drinking the king's wine, eating the king's meat, but Daniel had already purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the things of the world (1:8). Christian, we will not hear from the Lord if we are not separated from this world.

1 John 3:22 (NKJV) ²² And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.

Wax of the World

God is speaking. The problem is the wax of the world has plugged our spiritual ears. In Matthew 13, said that the cares of this world and the lust for riches choke out the Word of God. God is speaking. The question is, are we listening—or are our ears so plugged with the things of this world that we can't tune in to His frequency?

An Indian was walking down Wall Street with a fellow stockbroker. A businessman who had grown up on a reservation, he suddenly stopped and said, "Did you hear that?"

"Hear what?" his colleague asked.

"Listen," he said, walking a few steps to a gutter and picking up a little cricket.

"How in the world among all these people and hustle and bustle and horns and traffic, did you hear the sound of a single cricket?" his friend asked.

"It all depends on what your ears are tuned into. Watch this," he said, as he tossed a quarter on the sidewalk. As it hit, everyone stopped.

No one heard the cricket, but they all heard the quarter. It all depends on what you're listening for. Does God speak? Yes. But the problem is that our ears are so filled with the sounds of the world that we don't hear His voice. "No partying for me," Daniel said. "I'm going to seek the Lord." And that's why he was in a position to hear from the Lord.

Matthew 13:22 (NKJV) ²² Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.

2 - Expectation

Confident he would Hear / Proven over times Past / Come with Paper and Pen

Daniel heard from the Lord, had full confidence that he did because he expected that he would. It is that simple, Daniel simply expected he would hear from the Lord. Daniel said give me time because he was sure God would speak, and Daniel was sure God would speak because God had spoken to Daniel so many time in the past. If I really believe the Lord is going to speak to me in my morning devotions or when I'm at a Bible study, I'll always have pencil and paper ready. James says the person who doesn't believe the Lord will speak will not receive anything from Him concerning wisdom and direction. Therefore, when you have your morning devotions don't lazily and halfheartedly say, "I wonder if there's anything in the Word for me today," but come eagerly and expectantly.

James 1:5-8 (NKJV) ⁵ If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. ⁶ But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. ⁷ For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; ⁸ he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

3 - Desperation

They knew Desperate Situation / We don't consider much Desperate / Early Church

Daniel heard from the Lord, had full confidence that he did because he knew it was God and God only who could deliver him from this situation. Daniel and his friends knew that if the Lord didn't give them an answer, they were dead. We don't often seek the voice of the Lord because we don't think our situation could be classified as desperate. That's how the early church initially felt. It wasn't until James was sawn in half by Herod that the church got on her face before the Lord and prayed with intensity on behalf of Peter. And, as they prayed for him with desperation, Peter was delivered miraculously (Acts 12).

Never knows Lies Corner (Lives, Jobs, Children) / Can't take Life Casually / Kids Unnecessary

We never know what lies around the corner in our lives, in our vocations, with our children. We don't know what tomorrow holds. Therefore, we can't afford to take life casually. James tells us we don't have because we don't ask (4:2). Kids get into trouble unnecessarily because parents aren't praying desperately. Divorces and separations occur tragically because, when things were going smoothly, the couples weren't praying together consistently. I'm convinced all kinds of trouble comes our way unnecessarily because we think we don't need to pray.

James 4:2-3 (NKJV) ² You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. ³ You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures.

Satan looking to Devour / Need to Keep Walls Up

We need to realize that we're at war, that Satan goes about seeking whom he may devour (1 Peter 5:8). Therefore, we need to keep our guard up and our knees bent. We need to be building a wall of protection around our families and around our lives personally. If God allowed us to see the very real dangers that surround us, I guarantee we wouldn't be so casual.

1 Peter 5:8 (NKJV) ⁸ Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

4 - Communication

Give answer to Give Out

Daniel heard from the Lord, had full confidence that he did because he was going to communicate unto others what he had heard from God. Daniel was given an answer in order that he might pass it on to Nebuchadnezzar. In Genesis 18, as the Lord and two angels moved toward Sodom and Gomorrah en route to destroy the city, the Lord said, "Shall I not show unto Abraham the things that I am going to do? For I know him that He shall command his children and make My ways known to them." God knew that His friend, Abraham, would pass on His words to his children. Revelation from the Lord is not necessarily given to those who treat it merely as an interesting insight. It is given to those who will faithfully pass it on to others.

Conclusion

God will Speak

God most definitely will speak, we need only put ourselves in the place to hear.

The Ultimate Word – Jesus Christ

The ultimate Word concerning anything you need to know about life and eternity is found in listening to and learning of Jesus. It all starts there. Then, having been in touch with the living Word, you will be in position to receive the directive word concerning your specific situation.

Hebrews 1:1-3 (NKJV) God, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, ² has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds; ³ who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,

Nebuchadnezzar 1st Dream – Interpreted (Gentile History of World Empires) – (2:24-49)

Finished in Verse 23 / Recap

We finished up on verse 23 in our last study as we saw that the king had a nightmare, a horrid dream that troubled him into distress. He called for all the wise men and sorcerers to interpret the dream (without knowledge of what the dream was), but not one could. The king gave the command to kill all the wise men and sorcerers in Babylon, and when they came to gather Daniel, he said what gives, and then Daniel said give me time and I am sure God will reveal the dream to me, and thus God did. To recap, we saw four reasons that Daniel's prayers were answered, and four principles we can apply to our lives too.

Daniel Heard the Voice of the Lord:

- Because of Separation
- Because of Expectation
- Because of Desperation
- Because of Communication

Pick up Verse 24 / Critics have Hard Time

Well we pick up here in verse 24 as Daniel will give the interpretation of the dream that the king had. Critics have a real hard time with this chapter because it is so historically accurate, and it was written to cover several hundred years of human history (that was as yet future). Let's pick it up in verse 24.

Daniel 2:24 Therefore Daniel went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus to him: “Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; take me before the king, and I will tell the king the interpretation.”

Don't pass Over – See Daniel's Heart / 2 Peter 3:9 / See Opportunity

We can pass over this at first glance to get to the story, but what a powerful statement that Daniel is making here. Daniel has a heart for these men – even though they were phonies, Daniel says don't destroy them. Daniel has the heart of the Lord as he wishes that none should perish but all should seek repentance. Daniel could have seen this as an opportunity that God divinely arranged to rid Babylon of the false messengers, false religions, all the phonies that were leading people astray, but we see Daniel saying don't kill them.

2 Peter 3:9 (NKJV) ⁹ The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

See's they are Deceived / Opportunity to Save Some / May we do the Same

Daniel has a heart for these men, Daniel sees they are deceived, no doubt Daniel has told many of them about the One True and Living God. Daniel doesn't see this as an opportunity eliminate his competition, but to create fellow allies, to build a godly family. Hey I know there are a lot of cracked-pots out there, even people who proclaim Christ but they preach a pitiful message; may we have a heart to not see them destroyed, but won to Christ as Daniel did. I wouldn't doubt that many of these wise men became believers like Daniel. Imagine there they are, gathered to be killed, wives clinging in their arms, babies crying daddy what is going on, the city is in total chaos, death is imminent, and then the doors open and Arioch will walk in and say you can go home now. Then they will hear the story of Daniel's compassion for them, and Daniel's mighty God. Oh may we be like Daniel, compassion is pure power folks, and we all need it, and therefore what we need, is also what we should give. In a predominately uncompassionate world, true compassion stands out like pure white on a black canvas. People will want to hear about our God when they see our compassion for them.

Short Memories

But for many they will have a short memory of Daniel saving their lives as they will seek to have him destroyed in chapter 3 and 6 (Fiery Furnace and the Lion's Den).

Daniel 2:25 Then Arioch quickly brought Daniel before the king, and said thus to him, “I have found a man of the captives of Judah, who will make known to the king the interpretation.”

Arioch taking Credit – taking a Chance / There was something about Daniel / Recap Daniels 3 P’s

We can read this that Arioch is jumping in to take the credit, but realize that if Daniel was wrong in the dream, then Daniel would be killed, and so too would Arioch. Arioch is stepping in faith along with Daniel. There is something about Daniel that made Arioch willing to step in faith too, and I believe it was because Daniel was so real, so compassionate, and so confident in his God that others were drawn in to believing what he believed. When we get to the end of this study I will recap how and why Daniel was who he was, and how we too can be modern day Daniels.

Daniel 2:26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, “Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?”

Daniel 2:27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, “The secret which the king has demanded, the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot declare to the king.

Daniel 2:28 But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

I can’t – but God Can / Quickest route to the Shelf – steal Glory / Let Light Shine

Daniel didn’t say, “I can tell you your dream.” He said, “Only the Lord can give you the information and understanding you seek.” I believe this was why Daniel was used from the time he was a young man all the way until he was eighty-five. He didn’t take credit. The fastest way to see the work of God through your life stopped is to begin to think it’s because you’re special. Let your light so shine that your Father in heaven receives glory:

Matthew 5:16 (NKJV) ¹⁶ Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

There is a God in Heaven!

Verse 28 - But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets – I like this statement that Daniel says, “there is a God in heaven”, and then goes on to declare His glory and might. This world really needs more of that, statements made like that by Christians, where we say to people, “there is a God in heaven who.....”, and we fill in the blank that is applicable and appropriate for the situation.

There is a God in heaven:

- Who heals the broken heart.
- Who can heal your marriage.
- Who can deliver you from your depression.
- Who can deliver you from your addiction.
- Who can give you leading and direction in your life.
- There is a God in heaven who can.....

Latter Days – refer to Messianic Kingdom

Verse 28 - latter days – Is always used in the OT as a reference to the Messianic Kingdom, the End Times, and thus we know this dream has relevance to the Messianic Kingdom.

Daniel 2:29 As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be.

Daniel tells king what was happening before the Dream / King knew Trouble / Billy Graham

The king can’t sleep because he is thinking about the future. The king asked for an interpretation of the dream, but Daniel tells him what he was thinking before he even dreamed, and that was that the king was thinking about the future and what was going to happen in his kingdom. The king knew he was on top, but he no doubt knew there is always someone out there who isn’t satisfied being number two. Do you know that every world leader in our modern day has asked Billy Graham privately what the End Times hold. You see as they made it to the top, they can clearly see from their view how fragile the world is held

together, how it is a powder keg (better said a nuclear keg) ready to go off. From Nebuchadnezzar to Putin, to Bush and Obama, and Israel's Benjamin Netanyahu know that the world has no stability.

Daniel 2:30 But as for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

Daniel the Errand Boy / Very Freeing to me – Just an Errand Boy / No Pressure - Just Deliver

“The Lord is simply using me as an errand boy in order that you might have answers to those things about which you're concerned,” Daniel said to Nebuchadnezzar. Some people may not like the idea of being considered an ‘errand boy’, it may offend their pride; but I find it very freeing, very stress relieving. I, you, we are just errand boys, we are just acting on behalf of the King, we are just messengers sent from the King, thus there is no pressure on us to perform, but simply deliver. For anyone that says they can't be used by God, deceives themselves, for all God is asking for us to do and be, are simply being errand boys. Take this package, take this telegram, and deliver it to this person. We've made ministry way more complicated than it really is.

The Dream

So now the dream.

Daniel 2:31 “You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome.

Daniel 2:32 This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze,

Dreadful

Awesome – meaning dreadful, frightening, and scary. This image gripped his heart with fear.

Thighs – Side & Lion

Thighs – probably a more accurate translation is “side” so it the whole midsection (stomach area), however the scholars debate this word as to whether it means the abdominal area (which would include the loin area), or if it means the actual thighs. In either case – we are in the mid section of the human body.

Daniel 2:33 its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

Daniel 2:34 You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

Daniel 2:35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

The Image

What a dream! Nebuchadnezzar saw a massive image of a man with a:

- head of gold,
- chest and arms of silver,
- brass belly,
- iron legs, and feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay.

Then a Stone / Great Mountain / No wonder king Troubled

Looking at this huge statue, Nebuchadnezzar saw a stone not cut with hands come rolling down. It hit the statue in the feet and pulverized it entirely. Suddenly, the stone became a great mountain that filled the entire earth. No wonder Nebuchadnezzar was troubled!

Notice regresses in Value – and Density

Notice that the head, arms and chest, belly, and the legs regressed in value. That is, gold (\$1375/oz) is of greater value than silver (\$27/oz), which is of greater value than brass (\$5/oz), which is of greater value

than iron (75 cents/oz). Also, the Specific Gravity (density) of each of these material gets less and less dense (which would determine its strength).

- Gold 19.5
- Silver 10.5
- Bronze 8.0
- Iron 5.0
- Iron + Clay 1.9

Four Metals speak of World History (as relates to Israel)

These four metals in this single image speak of world history in its entirety as it relates to Israel from the time of Nebuchadnezzar until the coming of Christ. This isn't Gentile history in whole, but Gentile history as it relates directly to the Nation Israel.

Now Interpretation

So now Daniel will give the interpretation of this dream.

Daniel 2:36 “This is the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it before the king.

Daniel 2:37 You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory;

Daniel 2:38 and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all— you are this head of gold.

Clearly speaking about Kingdoms / Critics have Hard Time with Chp 2

Verse 36-38 make it clear that we are talking about world kingdoms, because it clearly says that we are. And then the following verses will declare the same. Again the critics have a hard time with Daniel 2 because it is so exact in its description of world empires. Some will even try to say it isn't talking about kingdoms, but how they get there I have no idea because it clearly and plainly says “kingdoms”.

USA

Just a little side note for the leaders and people of the United States, we don't make it on to this statue, we are not a world empire, and thus we aren't even in the ballpark of seventy-five cents an ounce. The United States is great, and it is only because the God of this Country is Great – may this Nation remember who is Great, and this Nation is called to be the errand boy to proclaim the Light of Jesus Christ to the dark and lost world. It is why the original settlers came to the continent; not for religious freedom (they already had it in Holland), they came with the desires to start a Nation that would bring the gospel to the outer parts of the world. William Bradford, one of the Pilgrims on the Mayflower, and who would become one of the first leaders of the New World wrote this:

“We had cherished a great hope and inward zeal of at least playing a part, if only as a stepping stone for others, in the carrying forth of the Light of Christ to remote parts of the world.”

Head of Gold

Babylon – Head of Gold / 605 BC / Monarchy

Daniel tells King he is the greatest kingdom. History books tell us that this is 605 BC (BC – Before Christ, the One who would divide time). The Babylonian empire was an absolute monarchy (meaning the king had absolute power – and his word was the only word and could never be challenged). Babylon had a greater effect on the known world than any other empire in history. That is why it was represented by gold.

Modern Day Iraq

The Babylon you read in the newspaper today (aka – Iraq) will one day again be a nation (but nothing as it once was), in the last days; and here we are today watching the reemergence of this once great empire before our very eyes – amazing! But in the end, it will be destroyed in one hour (no doubt a nuclear strike): **Revelation 18:10 (NKJV)** ¹⁰ *standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, ‘Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.’*

This dream goes to kings Head

This dream will go to the kings, and we will talk about that next study. But I just touch on the point that the kings head was filled with anxiety and confusion over this dream, but in the end the dream goes to the kings head and he will make a statue of gold that will exalt himself, and cause great trouble against the three boys.

Daniel 2:39 But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth.

Chest and Arms of Silver,

Medes and Persians – Silver Arms and Legs /530 BC / Constitutional Monarchy

The Medes and the Persians would overthrow the Babylonians in 530 B.C. The Medes and Persians, represented by two arms of silver were a constitutional monarchy; which is a form of government in which a monarch acts as the head of state within the parameters of a written constitution (written set of rules), thus it is not as powerful because the king doesn't have absolute authority (like Nebuchadnezzar did).

Daniel in Lion Den – king can't overrule the Decree

When Daniel gets thrown into the lion's den, the king who gives the decree is Darius (king of the Medes and Persian Empire who by chapter 6 has overthrown the Babylonian Empire), and if you recall the story from the lion den, the king can't go against the law that was written, and even though he was king, he couldn't reverse the decree that was given, and could not over-ride the law.

Study Medes and Persians in Chp 7 / Will conquer in 70 yrs / Grenada defeating USA

Daniel will write more specifically about the Mede and Persian Empire in chapter 7. Daniel is prophesying of their rise to power several decades before they come to power, for at the time of this prophecy the Medes and the Persians are no threat to anyone. It would be the equivalent of warning the USA that in the near future Grenada is going to over throw us.

Belly of Brass

Grecian – Belly of Brass / Alexander the Great / 330BC – no more worlds to Conquer

The Medes and Persians would be overthrown by the Greeks in 330 B.C. by Alexander the Great had conquered the known world. Heartbroken and depressed that there were no more worlds to conquer, he died at the age of thirty-three from pneumonia he caught in a drunken stupor walking through the rain after an all-night party.

Contrast with Jesus at 33 / Living for Others

Contrast this with Another who died at thirty-three years of age, One who conquered sin and death, Jesus Christ. Jesus doesn't seek to conquer with iron fist, but to conquer the heart of every man, woman, and child. So we see that having the world will not bring peace, because living for self will bring depression because we are made to be like Jesus, and live and die for others. Jesus considered it a joy to die for others, may we at least find it a joy to live for others.

Hebrews 12:1-2 (NKJV) Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, ² looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Oligarchy – Power rests in Small Group / Group accountable to each Other

The Grecian empire was represented by brass because, as an oligarchy, it was less powerful than the Medo-Persian Empire. An oligarch government is a form of government where the power rests in a small group of people (such as royal families, or military generals) and power is passed from generation to generation. No one person has the total authority, and the group is accountable to one another.

So exact – Jaddua the Priest / Jerusalem Spared

So exact is this description given by Daniel in this account that in 332 B.C. Alexander's conquest of Jerusalem: the Jewish historian Josephus writes that the Priest Jaddua showed Alexander the writing of the Book of Daniel where Alexander conquests were specifically referenced and thus Alexander spared the city from destruction.

Daniel 2:40 And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.

Iron Legs, and Feet and Toes a Mixture of Iron and Clay.

Roman Empire – Iron and Clay / 50BC / Limited Democracy = swayed by Public Opinion

The Greeks would be unseated by the Roman Empire (around 70BC). Although they crushed everyone into bloody submission, the Romans, represented by brass, had a limited democracy, which made it even less powerful than Greece's oligarchy. A democracy is most often influenced by popular opinion.

Roman Empire – 2 Legs / 3rd Century – Diocletian divides Power / East – West Axis

How perfect the prophetic dream is in that the Roman Empire is depicted by two legs, and that is what happened in the late 3rd century AD, Diocletian established the practice of dividing authority between four co-emperors, in order to better secure the vast territory, putting an end to the Crisis of the Third Century. During the following decades the empire was often divided along an East/West axis. After the death of Theodosius I in 395 it was divided for the last time.

After 4 Empires – Succession stops because in 70AD / doesn't start again until 1948

After four empires, the succession stops because in A.D. 70, the Romans annihilated Israel. They destroyed the Temple, slaughtered millions of Jews (it was written that the blood flowed like a river through Jerusalem), and then they utterly demolished the city. After that, the surviving Jews scattered and Israel was never again a sovereign nation—until May 14th, 1948 (when the UN made Israel a Sovereign Nation again). Suddenly, the prophetic clock miraculously started ticking again when Israel re-emerged as an independent nation (from AD 70 to 1948 Israel was always held by another nation – but in 1948 they regained their land and their National identity). And when that happened, slowly but ever so surely, began the appearance of the last world power, what we call the Revived Roman Empire. In May, 1950, two years later, six nations came together, formed the Treaty of Rome, and instituted a new, resurrected, Roman empire. They called it the European Common Market. And it has been gaining momentum every year, right before our very eyes.

Check out the EU's Website / Constitutions – Passports – Currency – President - Military

If you got time, check out the European Union's website. Constitutions are being written, identity cards disturbed, unified currency being coined, figure-head presidents being appointed, even a multi-national army being formed. The Revived Roman Empire is forming before us today.

The Why – Economics and Security / Ireland get a Bailout

It gets easier and easier to see the "whys" behind why they would want to unite. First is militarily (lessons learned from Hitler picking off nation after nation); but today more than ever, for economic reasons. They must unite to have a diversified economic portfolio, and a unified currency that can compete against the dollar and the yen. Just this week (Nov 2010) Ireland is getting a bailout from the EU, and without the bailout, Ireland's economy could collapse. Economics, security, they need to unite. And so they are before our very eyes.

Just a Note – many tried to be World Powers – But none Have / Can't until Israel Regathered 1948

Just an interesting point, and that is that there has been many of nations who have tried to become world empires, but all have failed. From the Ottoman Empire to Hitler's empire, all have failed, and they are not mentioned in this dream because of two reasons; they didn't become world empires, but secondly, they couldn't according to God's design because the prophetic clock of Israel was stopped, and would not start again until Israel was a Sovereign Nation again, and it has, and thus the clock begins to tick.

Jesus calls – Time of the Gentiles / Living on Borrowed Time – Rapture Imminent

The time period from 70AD to 1948AD is what Jesus called “the times of the Gentiles” (Luke 21:24), a period of time that began in 70AD when Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus and the 10th Roman Legion army, and it ended in 1967 when Israel reclaimed the Temple Mount area. The “Time of the Gentiles” is the church period, it is when salvation is by grace for all who will receive it, it is when God is dealing primarily with the non-Jewish race (for the Jews eyes are blinded to Jesus – Romans 11). But when the “times of the Gentiles” is over, the focus shifts again unto the Jewish people. God is doing His work setting the pieces and people in place to do His great work with the Nation Israel once again, and what does that mean for the rest of the world? We are living on borrowed time, for the Lord can return for His people at any given moment. The rapture is imminent my friends!

Luke 21:24 - 28 (NKJV) ²⁴ *And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.* ²⁵ *“And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; ²⁶ men’s hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ²⁷ Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸ Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.”*

1 Thessalonians 4:17–18 (NKJV) ¹⁷ *Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord. ¹⁸ Therefore comfort one another with these words.*

Remember last week’s Message – Daniel give Revelation to Communicate / Get Ready!

Remember last week’s message folks; Daniel was given the revelation and understanding of the dream because God knew that once entrusted with it, Daniel would then therefore communicate it to the world around him. Saints God is revealing this revelation to us today so that we might do something with it, and that is that we communicate it to the world around, and get the world ready for what is coming.

Jesus is Coming

What is coming is the return of Jesus Christ, soon!

Daniel 2:41 Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter’s clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.

Daniel 2:42 And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile.

Daniel 2:43 As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.

Daniel 2:44 And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

Daniel 2:45 Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.”

10 Toes – Ten Regions

The ten toes are a piece that is yet to be finished, and that is that the European Union will be comprised of ten regions, with ten leaders over each leader. You can liken it to the USA with its 50 States and 50 governors. Revelation concurs that they will be ten regions:

Revelation 17:12-13 *The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast. ¹³ These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.*

Revived Roman Empire not as Strong as Original / By the Way – Rome never Defeated

This Revived Roman Empire will be strong on the earth, but not as strong as the original Roman Empire, thus why it is depicted as iron mixed with clay. By the way the dream is perfect in that the Roman Empire was never defeated by anyone, it pretty much just designated from within because of its immorality.

In time of Ten Nations – The Rock will Crush / Jesus is the Rock

In the time of the ten nations, a stone not cut with hands comes down and strikes the feet. The entire image is pulverized. The stone is the Rock of our salvation, Jesus Christ. Peter says that, to the Jews, He is a stone of stumbling (1 Peter 2:8). Indeed to this day, the Jewish people, for the most part, still stumble over Jesus being the Rock. To the Jews He is a stone of stumbling, 1 Corinthians 1 declares. To the Gentiles, He's a stone of crushing. He comes and grinds them out. Jesus calls for a man to fall on the rock, or else the rock will fall upon him.

1 Peter 2:7–8 (NKJV)

⁷ Therefore, to you who believe, *He is precious*; but to those who are disobedient,

*“The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone,”*

⁸ and

*“A stone of stumbling
And a rock of offense.”*

They stumble, being disobedient to the word, to which they also were appointed.

1 Corinthians 1:22–25 (NKJV)

²² For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom; ²³ but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, ²⁴ but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. ²⁵ Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

Matthew 21:42–44 (NKJV)

⁴² Jesus said to them, **“Have you never read in the Scriptures:**

*‘The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone.
This was the LORD’s doing,
And it is marvelous in our eyes’ ?*

⁴³ **“Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it. ⁴⁴ And whoever falls on this stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.”**

In the End – No Nation can Stand against Jesus

In the end, no matter how great they are or think they are, all the nations of the world will be wiped away, and only one Kingdom will stand on earth, and that is the Kingdom of Jesus Christ – Amen.

Don’t get Fearful or Frustrated – we are Right on Schedule / Marriage Supper Next

Listen Beloved, we can look around and see things going on in our country and world and get frustrated, fearful, and the likes, but know and understand this – we are right on schedule for what God has planned to happen. If we are fearful, frightened, filled with anxiety then we need studies like these to be reminded that we are right on schedule for all that God is doing, and that means that His calling us home to Marriage Supper of the Lamb, the invitation have been sent, the date is imminent.

It will happen when Israel & Roman Rebirthed / It is Now – Do you know Jesus

It will happen in the time when Israel is rebirthed, and the Roman Empire revived. It is now folks. If you are here today and do not know that you have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ, then before you leave this place you must know that you know Him.

Daniel 2:45 Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure.”

I love Daniels Faith – he says that is the Dream!

I love the boldness and confidence of faith that Daniel has; he doesn't say is that the right dream king, but rather he says that is the dream and that is the interpretation!

Daniel 2:46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present an offering and incense to him.

Daniel 2:47 The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.”

Daniel 2:48 Then the king promoted Daniel and gave him many great gifts; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief administrator over all the wise men of Babylon.

Daniel 2:49 Also Daniel petitioned the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Unfortunately the kings say Awesome – but doesn’t bow the Knee

Unfortunately the king says your God is pretty awesome, but he doesn’t ask how can your God become my God. This dream distressed his head, but after seeing the flashes of gold it goes to his head as we will pick up on in the next study.

Daniel doesn’t forget Friends

I like how Daniel doesn’t forget his friends when he made it to the top. That is just Daniel; he is an amazing example for our faith, a faith we are to apply.

Recap 3 Things about Daniel

Let’s recap the three things that made Daniel who he was, and may we apply them to our lives and we too live in the same power that Daniel did.

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel that we will study in the weeks to come:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

He was a man of Purpose

As he purposed in his heart not to be defiled with the things of Babylon (the world), but to lived to honor his Lord:

Daniel 1:8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king’s delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

He was a man of Prayer

As he sought the Lord in prayer over this matter, but we will see in our studies to come that prayer was his lifestyle, it was a non-negotiable area of his spiritual life:

Daniel 2:17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, Daniel 2:18 that they might seek mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniel and his companions might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

He was a man of Prophecy

As Daniel understood and communicated the prophecies that were revealed to him from the Lord.

Daniel 2:28 But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

We are told in 1 John, that those who understand the prophecies of God, as they all point to His soon return, will live lives of purity, and a pure life, is pure power!

1 John 3:1-3 (NKJV)

¹Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

²Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

³And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel, and will do the same for us if we do the same:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

Chapter 3

Handling the Heat (3:1-30)

Recap chapters 1-2

We have seen some amazing prophecy and some powerful witness we have studied chapters one and two. In chapter one we seen Daniel and the boys purposing in their heart to not defile themselves with the things of Babylon (the picture of the world). Truly OT living examples of what we studied in Romans chapter twelve. In chapter two we saw Daniel and the boys go into the prayer meeting as the king of Babylon had sent out the word to destroy all the wise man and soothsayers of Babylon for not being able to interpret his dream, but then Daniel in faith said God will give me the interpretation, and God did. King Nebuchadnezzar's dream was a statue of consisting of a gold head, silver arms and chest, bronze belly, and iron legs, and feet with a mixture of iron and clay. This statue in this dream represented the four world kingdoms. And then we saw in the dream a rock not made with hands being cast from heaven utterly destroying the statue into powder – and we saw that the Rock is none other than Jesus Christ destroying the world system and establishing His kingdom that will have no end.

Romans 12:1–2 (NKJV) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Overview of the Story

Well the dream went to the king's head, and here in chapter three we read he will make a huge statue, call all the people to come worship it, but the three boys will not bow down, and will be cast in the furnace. This passage has great application and empowerment for all those who are in a trial, and God gives us living examples that we can apply to ourselves in the fire. But I want you to see that this is more than being in a trial, it is how to “Handle the Heat” when the world presses in on us, and is trying to conform us to its image, putting the heat on us to go along with what everyone else is doing, what everyone else has to do to stay in favor with the world. The Lord will show us three things in this passage on how to handle the heat of being a Christian in a god-forgotten world.

Outline for Handling the Heat:

- Separation (3:1-15)
- Preparation (3:16-24)
- Liberation (3:25-30)

Separation (3:1-15)

The boys can handle the heat because they have already separated themselves from the world. The world and its draw had no pull on these boys and Daniel because they had determined (purposed) in their heart not to be defiled by the things of Babylon.

Daniel 1:8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies, nor with the wine which he drank; therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

Daniel 3:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

Nebo – Satan / Protect the Crown – will be Trounced

Nebuchadnezzar - means “may Nebo (a name for Satan) protect the crown”. Satan may be the prince of this world, but the prince's crown is going to be trounced on here in chapter three.

2 Corinthians 4:3–4 (NKJV) ³But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, ⁴whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.

90 by 9

A cubit is about 18 inches, so this statue is 90 feet high and 9 feet wide. It would be a strange sight being so skinny yet so high. It is at a 10-1 ration, whereas the average person is at a 5-1 ration.

Pure Gold – my kingdom will Never End / Man today Rewords – God’s Word / The Rock

Notice this statue is pure gold, whereas the original dream it was only the head (that represented King Nebuchadnezzar kingdom) was of gold. The king is saying I know what the dream said, but I say my kingdom will never end – Babylon Forever, from gold to gold! Ah those words and thoughts of men still today. I don’t care what the word says, my plans will prevail over God’s Word. How man rewords, reworks, and repackages the word of God. Oh, I will keep the basic shape of that word, but just change the details a little bit to suit my personal desires. Only one problem for the king, and men who sit on their own throne today crafting and forming their own version of the word (the image they create) – and that is that the rock will still come, and the rock will crush absolutely. Man can change the image, but he will still have to face the rock. You can fall upon the rock, or have the rock fall upon you – but the rock will fall, and rock (the word) will not return void.

Matthew 21:42-44 (NKJV)

⁴² Jesus said to them, “Have you never read in the Scriptures:

*‘The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone.
This was the LORD’s doing,
And it is marvelous in our eyes’ ?*

⁴³ “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it. ⁴⁴ And whoever falls on this stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder.”

Daniel 3:2 And King Nebuchadnezzar sent word to gather together the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Massive Dedication Ceremony – Government shut Down

This is a massive dedication ceremony; the whole government has been shut down for this ceremony. That is important in that we see how greatly the three men stood out, as every appointed leader and official are there, but only three defy the king’s order.

Daniel 3:3 So the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Daniel 3:4 Then a herald cried aloud: “To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages, Daniel 3:5 that at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, you shall fall down and worship the gold image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up;

6-6-6 / Under Influence of Satan

So here we see 6 instruments, couple that with the statue being 6 cubits wide, and 60 cubits tall; and we see three 6’s (666) the number for Satan – so we definitely have Satan all over this event. This isn’t just a crazy king, but a king under the influence of Satan.

Revelation 13:18 (NKJV) ¹⁸ Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.

Worship not Metal – but what Represents / Man today doesn’t Worship Metal / What is Idol

Worship the idol they are told. It isn’t the actual piece of metal that is being called to adore, but what the image represents. Notice it is called an image, it is a form of something, it represents something, and in this case it represents absolute allegiance to Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar. Man today doesn’t worship pieces of metal (per se), but man today has many idols. What is an idol? It is anything that gets the best of our attention, the most of our energy, the greatest amount of our time, and the most of our resources.

Daniel 3:6 and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.”

Bow or Burn – Anticipated some may Refuse / The 3 already know the Consequences

The king is giving an absolute order, bow or burn. It is obvious that they considered that some would chose to defy the kings order, so they are making it clear in advance that you will bow or burn. The three men already knew the consequences their actions would bring.

Daniel 3:7 So at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the horn, flute, harp, and lyre, in symphony with all kinds of music, all the people, nations, and languages fell down and worshiped the gold image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

All Governing Officials – at Least Local Citizens / 100's Thousands

So here in verse 7 we see that not only all the officials are here, but all the people too (which we can assume at least means all in that area) – so the numbers here for this ceremony would be no problem in the hundreds of thousands I would think. The king has made sure that all his governing officials are here, so they will go back to their local providences and retell the citizens who they are to be loyal too.

Daniel 3:8 Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and accused the Jews.

Daniel 3:9 They spoke and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “O king, live forever!”

Playing on Ego / Live Forever – like the Statue Represents

Playing on the kings ego – O’ king live forever, just as this statue you made declares your desire to be known and remembered forever.

Daniel 3:10 You, O king, have made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the gold image;

Daniel 3:11 and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

Daniel 3:12 There are certain Jews whom you have set over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego; these men, O king, have not paid due regard to you. They do not serve your gods or worship the gold image which you have set up.”

Their Nationality Stuck with Them / Wearing Turbans / Dressed like them – but Still Separate

Certain Jews – Their national identity has stuck with them all this time. We will read later that they were thrown in the fire with their turbans on (which isn’t a Hebrew dress piece), but a dress piece specific to the Babylonians. They were dressed to look like all the other Babylonians, but even with the dress these three were still recognized for who they were in heart – Jews.

Book Inspired by God / Boys names Babylonian – Change Name – but not Heart

God wrote this Book mind you, Daniel pens it under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, and yet the boys continually get referred to in their Babylonian names. The message spoken in that by the Lord is that you can try to change my name, but will never change my heart. You can throw all that the world has to offer at me, you can even change my name, but you will never change my heart, nor will you ever conform me to your image:

Romans 12:1–2 (NKJV) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. ² And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Notice the “you” – Manipulating kings Ego / World hasn’t Changed – Man still Manipulates

Notice they are saying “you”, “your”, and thus they are manipulating the kings ego by making this a personal attack upon him. Hey, the world hasn’t changed any in 2500 years, so when people are whispering things about you, slanting stories, inciting others against you – don’t think it something strange. People still know how to manipulate others egos, insecurities, shortcomings to turn people against others, and unto themselves. These men see their opportunity to climb the corporate ladder here by turning the boss against the best in the kingdom.

Daniel 2:49 (NKJV) ⁴⁹ Also Daniel petitioned the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Daniel 3:13 Then Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, gave the command to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. So they brought these men before the king.

Daniel 3:14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying to them, “Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, that you do not serve my gods or worship the gold image which I have set up?”

Daniel 3:15 Now if you are ready at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, and you fall down and worship the image which I have made, good! But if you do not worship, you shall be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who is the god who will deliver you from my hands?”

King gave 2nd Chance – The 3 had Favor

The king is giving them a second chance, which must mean they had found favor with the king previously. He would have remembered them from the original dream and how they were with Daniel praying for the interpretation.

Who will deliver You / Statement based Limited Knowledge / Man spends 5 min – Jeremiah 29

He says to them who is the God that will deliver them from his hand. He based his statement on limited knowledge of who their God is. Oh wow he had said, you God interprets dreams, he is pretty cool. He doesn't know all the attributes of God; he doesn't know that not only can God interpret dreams, but he formed the heavens by simply speaking. He doesn't know that God crushed 1865000 of the Assyrian army with a single angel he created. He doesn't know that God with a trumpet brought the walls of Jericho down. He only has a limited knowledge of who God is, yet he bases his whole perception of God on that limited knowledge. And so it is today whereas so many people read a bible verse here, hear a speaker for 10 minutes there, read an article in Time magazine (a whole 5 pages and they feel they have exhausted the subject of God), and based on that limited knowledge they form and shape God into their own perception. Listen, if that is you, you are on dangerous grounds. You must seek Him and search for him with all your heart (Jeremiah 29:11-13), you can't just know Him and all His attributes based on a moment here and a moment there. When I meet people who tell me they are waiting for God to show Himself to them in some special way, I always take them to Jeremiah 29.

Isaiah 37:36 (NKJV) ³⁶ Then the angel of the LORD went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses—all dead.

Joshua 6:20 (NKJV) ²⁰ So the people shouted when the priests blew the trumpets. And it happened when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

Jeremiah 29:11–13 (NKJV) ¹¹ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. ¹² Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. ¹³ And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

Wrap-up of Being Separated / Purpose-Prayer-Power

These three had separated themselves from the world, so the power, influence, and pull of the world could not make them bow their knee. In our last study we saw three things in Daniel and these three men that made them the Christian warriors they were. They lived a life of (Purpose, Prayer, and Prophecy).

Purpose

It all started back at the king's table 18 years ago. Because they purposed then, then could stand today. It was the obedience to the little things that empowered them to stand when the big things came. They were men of integrity. The dictionary defines integrity as “an unimpaired condition or soundness; an adherence to a code of moral values; the quality or state of being complete or undivided, integrated.” What is integrity? It's solidness, soundness, firmness, incorruptable. Why should we care about integrity? The Bible gives four reasons...

Integrity:

[Protection from Sin](#) – Our hearts will seek to please the Lord, and not our flesh.

Job 2:3 (NKJV)

³ Then the LORD said to Satan, “Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause.”

Promotes Stability – Integrity keeps us from being tossed all around, wondering and worrying what to do and where to go, for the Lord leads the man or woman who walks in integrity.

Proverbs 10:9 (NKJV)

⁹ *He who walks with integrity walks securely,
But he who perverts his ways will become known.*

Provides Guidance and Direction - Do you want to be led by the Lord? He guides those of integrity.

Proverbs 11:3 (NKJV)

³ *The integrity of the upright will guide them,
But the perversity of the unfaithful will destroy them.*

Profits our Children – If we as parents walk in integrity, God says our children will be blessed.

Proverbs 20:7 (NKJV)

⁷ *The righteous man walks in his integrity;
His children are blessed after him.*

Prayer

These three men were men of prayer, therefore their hearts were already prepared for whatever the world would throw at them that day. We must be desperate in our prayers precious people, for the devil is seeking to devour us our marriages, our children, our church, and all else that is bringing God glory.

Mark 9:28–29 (NKJV) ²⁸ *And when He had come into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, “Why could we not cast it out?”*
²⁹ *So He said to them, “This kind can come out by nothing but prayer and fasting.”*

1 Peter 5:8 (NKJV) ⁸ *Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.*

Prophecy

Hey, they know the end of the story, the Rock is going to come and crush this statue and all who bow to it. When we consider today, in light of eternity, it will greatly affect the decisions we make. As I have said, the key to life is to live it backwards. Live backwards from our final destiny (heaven), and live today in light of that.

Preparation (3:16-24)

So now preparation, which is solely based on “Separation”. If we have not separated ourselves from the world and unto God, we will not be prepared for today’s heat.

Daniel 3:16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

Furnace not time to Figure out What to Do

The furnace is not the time to figure out what you will do. The way you train in peace time is the way you will fight in war time. We must be men and woman of the word so that we may know what God’s word says for us to do. These men didn’t have time to go search the Scriptures to see how they should respond, they already knew what the word said:

2 Timothy 3:16–17 (NKJV)

¹⁶ *All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,* ¹⁷ *that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.*

Exodus 20

To these men, Exodus 20, not bowing down to idols was non-negotiable. The word said it, which settles it. One of the reasons the children of Israel were in Babylon was because the forefather were worshipping idols. These three know the results of idol worship already, they know it doesn’t profit. You know you are reaching Christian maturity when you act on the word, even if you aren’t convinced of it in your head. You say in your heart, I am going to obey, even if I don’t understand, because I believe Your ways are perfect Lord, and You know better than me.

Exodus 20:2–6 (NKJV)

³ *“I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.*

³ *“You shall have no other gods before Me.*

⁴ “You shall not make for yourself a carved image—any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: ⁵ you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, ⁶ but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

They are 35 Now / Jobs – Security - Family

The manuscript that was used for the Septuagint (which is translating the Hebrew OT into Greek) started verse one off by saying that this happened in the 18th year of the kings reign. So that would mean these boys are no longer boys, but men, around the age 35 years old. You know that would mean, it would mean their lives are established. Their jobs are secure, they home, their reputations, if they were not castrated (made eunuchs) they would have a wife and kids of their own. Life is good, life is good for them even though they are in Babylon. And now the challenge comes, bow or give it all up. Imagine you being called right now to give it all up, to watch your house go, your family go, all you have if you do not bow. Bow to what, it is just metal – but it isn’t just metal, it is an image and you bow to all the image represents. I believe the Lord will bring outward challenges unto you and I not to show Him what is in us, but to show us what is in us – what is it that we really believe. I know this in my head, but has it reached my heart. *Isaiah 39:7 (NKJV)* ⁷ ‘And they shall take away some of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.’ ”

Parents #1 Fear – who will take care of my Kids

I heard an interview and the number one fear of people, is the well being of their children should something happen to them. Parents we can’t allow the fear that our families will suffer should we not bow our knee to the world. Christian, do you believe God is able to provide for your family? Ask yourself that honestly right now.

Religion isn’t Private

This story by the way is a story for all of us, and it speaks loudly that the statement “my religion is personal” is all a deception. God gives man an opportunity to see what he really believes. Religion is private sure, but Christianity is outward. Do you live you Christianity out loud?

Matthew 10:27–31 (NKJV) ²⁷ “Whatever I tell you in the dark, speak in the light; and what you hear in the ear, preach on the housetops. ²⁸ And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. ²⁹ Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father’s will. ³⁰ But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹ Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.

Daniel 3:17 If that is the case, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us from your hand, O king.

Daniel 3:18 But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up.”

OT version of Matthew 26

Here we see the OT passage of “not thy will, but Yours be done”

Matthew 26:42 (NKJV) ⁴² Again, a second time, He went away and prayed, “O My Father, if this cup cannot pass away from Me unless I drink it, Your will be done.”

Miracle at Dunkirk

But if Not: In the radio address on the eve before the massive Nazi invasion in WW2, they said the enemy was amassing on the border, was overwhelming outnumbering g and out gunned the British, but they said three words to their people “But If Not” – making reference to this verse that the whole country (a nation which at that time called Jesus Lord) would not bow their knee to the Satan posed Hitler and his army. What happened is still considered to this day, nothing less than a miracle; in fact it is called the “Miracle at Dunkirk”.

Burning means Glory

Burning means “glory”. It is in the fiery times that our glory is glowing, and God is our glory.

Matthew 5:16 (NKJV) ¹⁶ Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

Daniel 3:19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. He spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.

See the kings fragile Ego / the 3 before most Powerful man on Earth

Nebuchadnezzar – we can see his fragile temperament here, and his extremely fragile ego, and his short-fused temper. The boys are standing before the most powerful man on the planet whose ego has just been bruised in front of tens of thousands of his subjects. Yet we can quiver before a boss, a teacher, or a neighbor.

King insulted by Rejection of 2nd Chance / 7X hotter to match his Face

The king is has given them a second chance in front all to see, and they reject it. He is now off the hook with the insulted ego, and now is boiling over. The fire is stoked to seven times the heat so the flames are the same color as the kings face.

Daniel 3:20 And he commanded certain mighty men of valor who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

Not Infantry Man – Green Beret / When Satan considers you a Threat

The king doesn't just call infantry men over; he calls for "mighty men of valor", the Green Berets of the Babylonian army to throw these three in the fire. Christian when Satan considers you a threat, he will send his best to deal with you. The hotter the fire, the more fire power that he has brought against you. Christian, does Satan know your name? I hope so, because if he does, he considers you a threat. If you are a threat, then don't think the fire is something strange, but just consider a compliment from Satan that he is threatened by you.

Matthew 5:12 (NKJV) ¹² Rejoice and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward in heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

1 Peter 4:12 (NKJV) ¹² Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you;

Daniel 3:21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, their turbans, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

Daniel 3:22 Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego.

Rash Decisions always Affect Others / Parents Slow Down

A persons rash decision will always affect others. Parents slow down and think out your decisions so you don't make a decision that will hurt your family.

Daniel 3:23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

Daniel 3:24 Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in haste and spoke, saying to his counselors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "True, O king."

He arose – was Enjoying the Show / When God moves – People move – Can't Deny

and he rose in haste – he arose means he was sitting back and just watching the show; but when God moves, when God shows Himself before a person, they move and they can't deny that they are seeing something that isn't usual in this world. Hey Christian everyday living is not going to move people off their couches, we need to be living "Heroes of Faith" lives, something totally separated from this world before people are going to take note and get up off the couch. You youth, going with the flow, isn't going to move a single friend or family. Live like a Hero of Faith, and they will get up off the couch.

Confirmed by Witnesses / Real Event / Jesus confirms It

True O king – they say, and by the witness of two or more a matter is confirmed. Yep king you are not on some acid trip, we see the same jaw-dropping thing you do. True means (certain, sure, reliable), and you

can take this story as such, it is not an analogy or allegory, it was a real event that happened in human history. When Jesus quoted Daniel, He affirmed every word in this book of Daniel. So if we question the event, then Jesus Himself is in question, so let's get down to the real heart of the matter with anyone who questions the actuality of this story— who is Jesus Christ? For this whole book was written to point us to Jesus.

Liberation (3:25-30)

Because these men were separated unto the Lord, because they knew what the Lord required of them before the heat started to lick their bodies, they now will enter into the fire and not be burned, but be liberated.

Daniel 3:25 “Look!” he answered, “I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.”

Son of God – as much a Miracle

Nebuchadnezzar calling the fourth “Son of God” is as much a miracle as these three withstanding the fire.

Son of God – Divinely Inserted – All Jesus / Keep Pointing back to Jesus / King didn't see Chp2

I believe the “Son of God” is divinely inserted in this passage because this whole Book of Daniel is about pointing the entire human race to the One, the God-Man, Jesus Christ. Folks lets continually keep bringing people back to Jesus Christ. Every opportunity you get, point them to Jesus. You see the king really didn't see Jesus clearly in chapter 2's dream (the Rock of Ages crushing the statue), but God in His love for this man lets him see Jesus again, only this time from a different angle and situation. Let us not get depressed when they don't receive or recognize our witness the first, second or fiftieth time, just keep pointing them to Jesus for we never know when they will see Him, and get it. I believe the king will see Him as the King of Kings, but I'll talk about that when we get there.

God of 2nd Chances

God is such a God of second and third chances (amen) may we be the same with the people in our lives.

Only the Chords Burned / For us – Experience Freedom

Only things burned and dissolved in the fire were the chords that bound them. Hence the message the Lord says to us when we are in the fire; let it burn, and experience freedom. This fiery furnace would have been used to bake the bricks to build the city (so the heat builds our foundation); it would have been used to purify the gold (even to make the statue), and fire for us purifies us as gold; the furnace would have been used to burn waste, and so the fires shows us what is waste and what is meaningful.

7X hotter means more Wood / Yet not Hurt in Fall / Jesus caught Them

Firing it up seven times hotter would mean piling on the coal and wood. It is a miracle that they didn't get hurt and banged up just by the fall. I'll tell you what I believe (based on Psalm 139 – there where every we may go – He is already there), and I believe that Jesus was waiting for them in the fire, not that He showed up after. If that be the case, then I believe Jesus caught them as they fell. We have this thing where we think we call out to Him when we are in the fires of life, that our calling will bring Him down, when in reality He is already there. He has prepared the place for us (Psalm 23). We cry Lord where are you, and look to hear a shout “I am coming”, when if we have ears to hear, we will hear Him next to us saying “here I Am”. Oh image Jesus catching them as they fall, looking into their eyes, the smile, then the voice – **Hananiah, Mishael, Azariah**, oh well done my good and faithful servant.

Psalm 139:7-12 (NKJV)

⁷ *Where can I go from Your Spirit?*

Or where can I flee from Your presence?

⁸ *If I ascend into heaven, You are there;*

If I make my bed in hell, behold, You are there.

⁹ *If I take the wings of the morning,*

And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

¹⁰ *Even there Your hand shall lead me,*

And Your right hand shall hold me.

¹¹ *If I say, “Surely the darkness shall fall on me,”*

Even the night shall be light about me;

¹² *Indeed, the darkness shall not hide from You,*

*But the night shines as the day;
The darkness and the light are both alike to You.*

Psalm 23:4 (NKJV)

⁴ *Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil;
For You are with me;
Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.*

Matthew 25:23 (NKJV) ²³ *His lord said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.'*

Footsteps Poem

I love the Footsteps Poem, unfortunately it has been so worked it can lose its meaning to us; but put it in the light of this chapter, and it speaks volumes once again to me.

*One night I had a dream--
I dreamed I was walking along the beach with the Lord
and across the sky flashed scenes from my life.
For each scene I noticed two sets of footprints,
one belonged to me and the other to the Lord.
When the last scene of my life flashed before me,
I looked back at the footprints in the sand.
I noticed that many times along the path of my life,
there was only one set of footprints.
I also noticed that it happened at the very lowest
and saddest times in my life.
This really bothered me and I questioned the Lord about it.
"Lord, you said that once I decided to follow you,
you would walk with me all the way,
but I have noticed that during the most troublesome times in my life
there is only one set of footprints.
"I don't understand why in times when I needed you most,
you should leave me."
The Lord replied, "My precious, precious child,
I love you and I would never, never leave you
during your times of trial and suffering.
"When you saw only one set of footprints,
it was then that I carried you."*

They walked around Fire Together – It can't Hurt You

Then as they walked around the fire Jesus would show them, look boys, the fire can't harm you.

Isaiah 43:1-2 (NKJV)

*But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob,
And He who formed you, O Israel:
"Fear not, for I have redeemed you;
I have called you by your name;
You are Mine.
² When you pass through the waters, I will be with you;
And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you.
When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned,
Nor shall the flame scorch you.*

Psalm 91:3-10 (NKJV)

³ *Surely He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler
And from the perilous pestilence.
⁴ He shall cover you with His feathers,
And under His wings you shall take refuge;
His truth shall be your shield and buckler.
⁵ You shall not be afraid of the terror by night,
Nor of the arrow that flies by day,
⁶ Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness,
Nor of the destruction that lays waste at noonday.

⁷ A thousand may fall at your side,
And ten thousand at your right hand;
But it shall not come near you.
⁸ Only with your eyes shall you look,
And see the reward of the wicked.*

- ⁹ *Because you have made the LORD, who is my refuge,
Even the Most High, your dwelling place,*
- ¹⁰ *No evil shall befall you,
Nor shall any plague come near your dwelling;*

Fireproof before went In

These men were fireproofed before they even went in.

Daniel 3:26 Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace and spoke, saying, “Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the Most High God, come out, and come here.” Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire.

If me – I’d say you come In Here / Jesus no Doubt said to Go Out

If I was the three I would be like, you want me to come out there, you come in here, Jesus is here, and you aren’t Him. No doubt Jesus saying to the three, go ahead men, well done the good and faithful servants, we will fellowship together again soon, for now the world is watching.

Definition Walking – Journey / Christian life not Ocean Breezes / Don’t look to Avoid Fire

Walking - The definition of this word “walking” means “journey”, and what a journey it is. So many people don’t want heat, nothing but a Christian life of cool ocean breezes, that they miss the journey. Many Christians think the object of life is to arrive at death comfortably; and in so doing they do all they can to avoid the fire, stay cool, and thus totally miss out on the journey.

Most High God – Hebrew Idiom / Differentiating between the Babylonian gods

Most High God - Nebuchadnezzar calls Him the “Most High God”, and that is a Hebrew idiom. The king is linking together for all to hear, the God of these three men is the God of the Hebrews, not one of the other multiple gods that were worshipped in the land of Babylon.

Daniel 3:27 And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king’s counselors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power; the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected, and the smell of fire was not on them.

The world is Watching / Imagine them going Home – at Work / Who is Most High God

And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king’s counselors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power – The world is watching. Imagine when all these people went back home and the wives asked, so how was the ceremony? They would say, you are not going to believe this! Kids come here I got to tell you this story. No way would they say, who is this God they would ask.

Not even Hint of Smoke / Fire Limited to what God Determined / He controls the Handle

Not even a hint of smoke. The power of the fire was limited to what God allowed. So too is every trial and heated moment in our lives, God is the one whose hand is on the temperature handle, not the actual situation. These men are experiencing true and freeing liberation in their fire.

Daniel 3:28 Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, “Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king’s word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve nor worship any god except their own God!

Christ in the Flesh

This Angel is none other than Jesus Christ; it is what is called a “Christophany”. That is the liberation and beauty in the fire, as we get to fellowship with Jesus in a unique and special way that doesn’t usually happen except when the heat is on.

Daniel 3:29 Therefore I make a decree that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made an ash heap; because there is no other God who can deliver like this.”

Daniel 3:30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

Their God – not his

King makes a decree, calls God the God of these three, but not his god. But God is not done with him yet, and we will see that in chapter 4.

A Prophetic Book

This is a prophetic book, and this story has an “end time” meaning behind it. It is a picture of the last days when the anti-christ will set up an image and demand the whole world to worship it (and him), but the Jews will refuse (the 3 men are a picture of Israel), and the anti-christ will launch an all-out attack upon them, but God (like this story) will supernaturally protect them, and whisk them away to protection from the anti-christ. When this event happens, you can be sure they will be encouraging and reminding each other with this story. Where was Daniel during this whole bow or burn story? Well we know he wasn’t bowing, so he was not there (possible on official business somewhere else). Thus, Daniel is a picture of the Church, and the Church will be raptured (taken away) before this Tribulation period comes. We will talk more about this in some future studies.

Revelation 13:11–17 (NKJV) ¹¹ Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. ¹² And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. ¹³ He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. ¹⁴ And he deceives those who dwell on the earth—by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. ¹⁵ He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. ¹⁶ He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, ¹⁷ and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Revelation 12:3–6 (NKJV) ³ And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. ⁴ His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born. ⁵ She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne. ⁶ Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

2 Thessalonians 2:1–12 (NKJV) Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, ² not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. ³ Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, ⁴ who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. ⁵ Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? ⁶ And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. ⁷ For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. ⁸ And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. ⁹ The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, ¹⁰ and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. ¹¹ And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, ¹² that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Revelation 3:10 (NKJV) ¹⁰ Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

Conclusion

So, a wonder passage of us today on not just how to walk in the trials, but how to handle the heat of this world when it presses in upon us.

Outline for Handling the Heat:

- Separation (3:1-15)
- Preparation (3:16-24)
- Liberation (3:25-30)

Chapter 4

You'll Never Guess who got Saved – (4:1-37)

Guess who got Saved

I think we all have had those moments where we say or get that call, “you’ll never guess who just got saved, or the last person you ever thought would get saved, just did”. Those calls are awesome, they are exciting, they are refreshing, and they are empowering as they fuel our faith. And, I pray that today’s passage of scripture will revive us back to that place that God is on the move, God desires all men everywhere to be saved, and that person (family member or friend) is not so far gone that He can’t reach them, as we see the brutal, the proud, the arrogant king Nebuchadnezzar get saved in our passage before us today

The Debate / Now his God Personally

Some will debate this, this is my personal opinion that he comes to a personal relationship with the Lord. And I base this on that he is no longer calling God, Daniel’s God, or the 3 boys God, but he uses the personal pronoun.

***Daniel 2:47** The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.”*

***Daniel 3:29** Therefore I make a decree that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made an ash heap; because there is no other God who can deliver like this.”*

***Daniel 4:2** I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked for me.*

***Daniel 4:34** And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, And His kingdom is from generation to generation.*

***Daniel 4:37** Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways justice. And those who walk in pride He is able to put down.*

No man Truly Knows

We could debate the point, but the scriptures declare no less that Nebuchadnezzar is declaring he has had a personal encounter with God; and at the end of the debate we would have to agree that no man can truly know the another man’s salvation, except the Lord. I therefore encourage you here today that you make sure that you know that you know you have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Be sure your relationship is personally yours, not the God of your parents, or your Country, or your church, but that it is yours personally and that if you were today tonight you would be sure that you would go to heaven and see Him face-to-face.

Now the Great Testimony

So, now this incredible, tremendous, most powerful testimony from Nebuchadnezzar himself on how he came to know God personally.

Daniel 4:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you.

The Herald goes from Town to Town / Sometimes Tax Increase – War / Today a Testimony

To all the nations and languages – the king would have sent this proclamation to every tribe and tongue in every city and nation via a herald. That herald would ride from town to town, the governing officials would call everyone to the town center or the city gate (where official city business was performed), and then the herald would get up and read the official government docket. That document may have been a call to men serving in the military, or a rise in taxes, or a new appointment in the government. But today’s

proclamation would have been like none other, as the mightiest king who had ever walked the planet is giving a personal testimony, about the God he had just met. This would be mind-blowing to a people who lived in polytheism, to a people who watched this king barbarically destroy every foe that came in his path, a man who plucked other kings eyes out with a rod of burning hot iron.

Imagine Zedekiah Hearing This / Afraid to Lose Position / Life would be so Different

Imagine for a second king Zedekiah, who was reigning over Jerusalem, the prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel warn him against rebellion against Babylon, told him that God was calling him to submit to Babylon, to surrender to Babylon, for Babylon was God's instrument of correction against the nation for worshipping false idols and refusing to honor the Sabbath, but the false prophets prevailed, and the king rejected the words of the true prophets. The resultant was horrendous as Nebuchadnezzar would overrun the city, destroy the city and the Temple, capture Zedekiah and his sons, kill his sons before his eyes, and then pluck out Zedekiah's eyes immediately thereafter, leaving the brutal murder of his sons as the last thing he would see for the rest of his life. Imagine Zedekiah... hearing this proclamation, and having heard about the boys walking through the fire and not being burned, and realizing how he once had the same chance to trust the Most High God as Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego did, but he choose to reject the word because he wouldn't give up his comfortable, respectable, and notable life. Imagine when he hears the proclamation coming from the king that defeated him and killed his two sons and then plucked his eyes out making that the last images he had seen for life; imagine hearing these words from Nebuchadnezzar, wonder how his life would have radically changed at this very moment had he made the same declaration that Nebuchadnezzar had made when he had the chance some 20 years prior. I imagine Nebuchadnezzar would have come to him and said, we are brothers, I see the One you see. He may even had restored Zedekiah and sent him back to govern over Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 39:5-8 (NKJV) ⁵ But the Chaldean army pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. And when they had captured him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he pronounced judgment on him. ⁶ Then the king of Babylon killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes in Riblah; the king of Babylon also killed all the nobles of Judah. ⁷ Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with bronze fetters to carry him off to Babylon. ⁸ And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

Person thinks Miss Out / In the end Obedience Pays Off

A person so often thinks that submitting to the will of God will lead them to a place where they will miss out on something, but here again is just one more example that God gives in that His word is perfect and although there may be a season of sorrow or difficulty, in the end obedience will pay off. Maybe you are struggling today, you have a decision before you that you know if you yield to the word of God, it could result in your life being upset, a season of struggle, a time of real uncomfoting. I speak very specifically to the younger men and woman here, as you are faced with so many decisions and challenges as you establish your life; I pray you see that obedience to God's word pay greatly.

Sounds like Apostle Paul – or a Prophet / Reality – we a Kingdom of Priests / False Humility

Verse 1 Peace be multiplied to you – The king hear sounds like the Apostle Paul or one of the prophets. But in reality, we all become a kingdom of prophets and priests the moment we profess Him as our Lord and Savior. If you think that is humility by saying, “ohh maybe others, but certainty not me, I just a sinner, a doorkeeper in His kingdom”, stop it, for God's word is yes and amen. So believe it, and now start to live it!

1 Peter 2:9-10 (NKJV) ⁹ But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; ¹⁰ who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy.

Daniel 4:2 I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked for me.

2 Miracles someone else's God / Today – His God

Verse 2 – has worked for me - Ahh for two miracles he referred to the Most High God as someone else's God, but something happened along the way in his heart that he is making the Most High God, his God!

He writes a Letter – How about You

So he is writing a letter to the whole world about his personal encounter with the Most High God – I believe God is speaking to someone (if not all of us) right now to get a pen out today and write that letter to that someone. Yes it may be humbling, but I will assure you that it will be profitable, for God's word will never return void (Isaiah 55:11).

Daniel 4:3 How great are His signs, And how mighty His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And His dominion is from generation to generation.

This is an Official – Opps I was wrong about the Statue / Some won't admit Wrong – thus not Come

Basically this is the official decree that is saying, "opp I was totally wrong about the whole 90 foot statue thing". Some people won't come to Christ because they don't want to say they were wrong, admit they are a sinner, need saving. How sad, for what will it profit in the end, for everyone's kingdom will eventually end – thankful for Nebuchadnezzar he realized it before it was too late. How about you who have yet to confess with your mouth and believe in your heart that Jesus is Lord?

Romans 10:9-11 (NKJV) ⁹ that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. ¹⁰ For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ¹¹ For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame."

Listen – we all Have blown It – Embarrassed / Doesn't Define You / Use it in Your Testimony

And for you who have made that commitment to Christ, listen, we have all done some stupid stuff before we got saved, and we can be embarrassed by it, and even utterly ashamed from it. Now first thing I want to say is don't let those things define you, don't let those things haunt you in that you are afraid to step out, or speak up for Christ because people will throw that thing back up into your face (that even applies when we blow it as a Christian). There is a time where we just say, yep I totally blew it, but now let me tell you what God has done in my life since then. Don't let your failures keep you down, nor keep you silent.

Don't take Self so Serious / Smile with Them

But here is what I want to say about those who had done some foolish stuff (more embarrassing than serious) before they got saved, then get saved, and their friends come and say you, you are a follower of Christ, aren't you the one who (fill in the blank)? And they have this smile on their face, it is comedy time, they want to laugh with you like they always had before. Christian, don't take yourself too serious; laugh with them, and then use the light-hearted moment to shift the focus on to a merciful and forgiving God, a God who wipes away sin, and gives new beginnings. Man, I remember telling my one friend at work that I had given my life to the Lord and he just totally busted out laughing, he thought it was the funniest thing he had ever heard. He said well what are you going to do with that t-shirt you always wear (and I pray no one has a photograph of me wearing it to ever show you); I'm like stop (with a smile). Or high school friends bringing up some of the really stupid things I did in high school; I'm like stop (with a smile).

All part of Testimony

It is all part of our testimony folks, don't glorify that stuff in your testimony, but when applicable use it in your testimony as you point to the God who gives multiple chances, who forgives and forgets all those things we have done, and then tell them how He will do the same for them

Daniel 4:4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace.

Life Good

Life was good he says!

King resting till god Troubled Him / When you can Rest – They can Rest

The king was resting until God troubled him. Beloved, when we can rest, that person we desire to see come to the Lord will rest also. They will feel you have given up, or it was all a fade, or you agree with them, or maybe even you don't believe the very word you proclaim. When you can rest, then they will rest – so I pray that we give them no rest.

No Army reach Him – God gets him in the Bedroom / Place we can't Go – but God Can

No army could reach the king, no hit man could infiltrate and assassinate him (and you can be sure there were many who had tried), no one can reach him, enter his bedroom or bed, but God! Keep praying for those people on your heart, the ones you feel are unreachable, not a chance to break through the forts they have erected around themselves, for God can reach that person right in their bedroom, right in fact in their very bed. There is a word here for us, as the bedroom is the last place of privacy, it is a place we know we can't tread, we don't visit our friends in their beds (for the most part), we meet with them in the kitchen or living room, but we wait for them to come down from the bedroom; and thus we see that although there is a place we can't go, there is no place they can go that God can't reach them.

Let's Pray Right Now

I know there are people on your hearts right now that the thought of them separated to eternity in hell breaks your heart; let us together as a family pray for them right now that god will reach them wherever they are at.

Daniel 4:5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

Daniel 4:6 Therefore I issued a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

Daniel 4:7 Then the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in, and I told them the dream; but they did not make known to me its interpretation.

Daniel 4:8 But at last Daniel came before me (his name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god; in him is the Spirit of the Holy God), and I told the dream before him, saying:

Daniel 4:9 "Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the Holy God is in you, and no secret troubles you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

Back to Story / Daniel off at Business? / King know who can Interpret / Last place Christians Go

But back to our story, why he even called these men and not Daniel is beyond me, it says "but at last Daniel came", which may mean Daniel was on official business for the king and was days or weeks away from returning to the king. We can say, why did he even waste his time listening to these quacks, when he knows without a shadow of a doubt who can interpret dreams; but I see it all the time, over and over again, Christians come into a troubling time, and they go to every person, every book, every conference, before they will finally shut the door and say, Lord I know you will speak to me, I just need to sit, be still, and seek you. Why is it that we will do everything but, slow down and sit at His feet and say Lord, help me. I think one reason is because prayer is the ultimate humbling place (Lord I can't do this on my own), and secondly prayer is the ultimate place of faith (that yes I speak out into the air, and I believe you at there listening, and that you will actually answer me).

Psalm 46:10-11 (NKJV)

¹⁰ *Be still, and know that I am God;
I will be exalted among the nations,
I will be exalted in the earth!*

¹¹ *The LORD of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah*

King at end of Self

Well the king is at the end of himself, literally – what a story he tells.

Daniel 4:10 These were the visions of my head while on my bed: I was looking, and behold, A tree in the midst of the earth, And its height was great.

Daniel 4:11 The tree grew and became strong; Its height reached to the heavens, And it could be seen to the ends of all the earth.

Daniel 4:12 Its leaves were lovely, Its fruit abundant, And in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, The birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, And all flesh was fed from it.

Tree so Big – all Beast under It / Great Abundance of Fruit

Nebuchadnezzar's dream was of a tree so big that all of the beasts of the earth could gather underneath it. It had many leaves and an abundance of fruit. Plus, it grew so high that one could see it from any point on earth.

Daniel 4:13 "I saw in the visions of my head while on my bed, and there was a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven.

Daniel 4:14 He cried aloud and said thus: 'Chop down the tree and cut off its branches, Strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get out from under it, And the birds from its branches.

Daniel 4:15 Nevertheless leave the stump and roots in the earth, Bound with a band of iron and bronze, In the tender grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven, And let him graze with the beasts On the grass of the earth.

Daniel 4:16 Let his heart be changed from that of a man, Let him be given the heart of a beast, And let seven times pass over him.

Daniel 4:17 'This decision is by the decree of the watchers, And the sentence by the word of the holy ones, In order that the living may know That the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, Gives it to whomever He will, And sets over it the lowest of men.'

Daniel 4:18 "This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now you, Belteshazzar, declare its interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able, for the Spirit of the Holy God is in you."

Wow!

Wow – and that is what Daniel said, verse 19:

Daniel 4:19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a time, and his thoughts troubled him. So the king spoke, and said, "Belteshazzar, do not let the dream or its interpretation trouble you." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, may the dream concern those who hate you, and its interpretation concern your enemies!"

Daniel has heart for King / Daniel sees a man – not a King / World Identifies by Position

Daniel is troubled because this dream is about the king. Here is the most brutal king on the face of the earth, and yet Daniel's heart is troubled because he sees trouble is ready to befall this king. But you see, Daniel didn't see him as the king, but a man. The world identifies people with their job, what they do, the titles they carry; but may we be a people who respect their position and title, but see them for who they are, a man – a woman, who will one day face the King of the Universe.

1 Hour of Silence / Will you sit for 1 Hour – it will change your Theology / Write a Letter

For one whole hour Daniel sat in silence, in awe and terror of what he saw. Spend an hour someday thinking on the people you know who do not know the Lord, picture the judgment of the Lord coming against them, eternal separation in the torments of hell, and it will change the way you think on whether your faith is to be kept to yourself, or that evangelism is for others, not your calling. Spend an hour in the silence of the screams of hell, and your theology will change. Maybe after that hour you will get the pen out and write a letter.

Daniel 4:20 "The tree that you saw, which grew and became strong, whose height reached to the heavens and which could be seen by all the earth,

Daniel 4:21 whose leaves were lovely and its fruit abundant, in which was food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heaven had their home—

Daniel 4:22 it is you, O king, who have grown and become strong; for your greatness has grown and reaches to the heavens, and your dominion to the end of the earth.

Just as Chp2 Dream Said

Just as the dream in chapter two said that his kingdom would.

Daniel 4:23 "And inasmuch as the king saw a watcher, a holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, 'Chop down the tree and destroy it, but leave its stump and roots in the earth, bound with a

band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field; let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let him graze with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him’;

7 Times = 7 Years / Number Completion

Verse 23 - till seven times pass over him - Seven times will mean seven whole years. Seven is the number of completion, and God will completely humble Nebuchadnezzar when it is completely over.

It was a long Time – Hair and Nails

Some think this only means seven months, or seven quarters, but I just point out when Daniel want to speak of months, he does, and secondly, it will take quite some time for a person’s fingernails (about an inch a year) to grow as long a eagles claws.

Daniel 4:29 At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the royal palace of Babylon.

Daniel 4:33 That very hour the word was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers and his nails like birds’ claws.

Daniel 4:24 this is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king:

King Nebu decree – did not Supersede God’s Decree

The king had made his decree concerning the golden statue, come one and come all, bow and worship this image I have made; but now God makes a decree, and regardless how man tries to supersede or circumnavigate God’s word with their own decree, in the end God’s decree will always “come”.

Daniel 4:25 They shall drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make you eat grass like oxen. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.

Daniel 4:26 “And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be assured to you, after you come to know that Heaven rules.

You are the Tree – but you will be Cut Down

“You are the tree, Nebuchadnezzar, standing so tall. But you will be cut down low and driven out to the fields where you will live like a beast for seven years,” Daniel said. “But, just as the stump of the tree was left, you will return to power.”

Great Statement

I love this statement – *“after you come to know that Heaven rules”*

There is a God in Heaven! / Great Statement

I loved the words that came out of the first dream, “there is a God in heaven”, and then goes on to declare His glory and might. The challenge was given that this world really needs more of that, statements made like that by Christians, where we say to people, “there is a God in heaven who.....”, and we fill in the blank that is applicable and appropriate for the situation.

There is a God in heaven:

- Who heals the broken heart.
- Who can heal your marriage.
- Who can deliver you from your depression.
- Who can deliver you from your addiction.
- Who can give you leading and direction in your life.
- There is a God in heaven who can.....

(Daniel 2:28) But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

Heaven Rules / Comfort one Another with those Words

Well, "Heaven Rules" is right there with "There is a God in Heaven". Heaven rules people and I can comfort you, and you can comfort me, we can teach our kids, and they can tell their friends – Heaven Rules!

Heaven Rules:

- You can change the name from Christmas to the Holiday Season, but in the end you will come to know that heaven rules.
- You can try to separate Him from Church and State, but in the end you will come to know that heaven rules.
- You can teach evolution in the schools, but in the end you will come to know that heaven rules.

Daniel 4:27 Therefore, O king, let my advice be acceptable to you; break off your sins by being righteous, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor. Perhaps there may be a lengthening of your prosperity."

Daniel's Tender heart – but notice Honesty / We need to Do / Jesus Did / Love speaks Truth

In addition to Daniel's tenderness, notice his honesty. "Turn away from your unrighteousness," he said to Nebuchadnezzar. Like Daniel, we need to be those who care enough to say to people, "You've got to turn away from the path you're on. You've got to come to Jesus." That's what Jesus did. "Sell your goods and follow Me," He said to the rich, young ruler, knowing riches were his god (Luke 18). The ultimate expression of self-love is not telling people the truth but rather withholding the truth from people who are lost.

Daniel gives Counsel – King has Free Choice

Daniel gives the king advice, meaning the king had to make a choice; his free-will was allowed, and the Lord gives every man free will to choose how they will respond to the word of God.

Be like Daniel in Biblical Counsel – Give Application / Parents give Application

By the way, you who want to give counsel to others (especially you parents), do you notice Daniel gives the word, then he gives application. It is good to follow this same pattern. I remind myself to not speak until I have an application for the person, not just the word. Parents let's not just tell our kids what they are not to do, but give application to them on what they should do. Give them an alternate to counter the "nots".

Daniel 4:28 All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar.

Daniel 4:29 At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the royal palace of Babylon.

Daniel 4:30 The king spoke, saying, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for a royal dwelling by my mighty power and for the honor of my majesty?"

Magnificent Babylon Was

The Great Babylon, and so it was. The city of Babylon whose walls measured up to 200 miles in length, and 200 (that's 20 stories) feet in height, and walls so thick that 4 chariots could race side by side upon its top. The "Hanging Garden" was one of the seven wonders of the world.

Time has way of Thinking it is Ok / No Special Exceptions / Reap and Sow is a Law

Time has a way of allowing us to forget that the word of God is sure and true. Just because something doesn't happen immediately when we transgress the Word of God, we can begin to think we are a special exception to the rule, but you can be sure that your sin will find you out, and the man will always (listen – always) reap what he sows. Christian, don't confuse God's forgiveness with consequences of sin. Oh we say, I totally blew it, but I asked for forgiveness, so Lord please spare the consequences. Forgiveness is His word, but reaping is the law of sin, just like falling is the law of gravity, and they will come to pass. If we did not reap, then God's word would be a lie, because He says the reaping will follow sowing.

Numbers 32:23 (NKJV) ²³ But if you do not do so, then take note, you have sinned against the LORD; and be sure your sin will find you out.

Galatians 6:7–8 (NKJV) ⁷ Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. ⁸ For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.

Examples Forgiveness – with Consequences

Some examples of being forgiven but still reaping the consequences.

- David prayed – son still died
- Jesus forgave – people still mocked Peter for denying Him
- Paul was born again – but lived a whole life with the images of the people he destroyed

Every seed Planted Grows

Every fleshly thing I see or hear is a seed planted in the soil of my soul, and will come up eventually. Likewise, every Godly thing I take in will also come to fruition.

Daniel 4:31 While the word was still in the king’s mouth, a voice fell from heaven: “King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you!

Christian be careful Taking Credit / Smarter – Stronger - Harder

Christian be careful about claiming God’s works in your life as something you have done. If you are smarter than your co-worker it is because god has given you the intelligence, if you are stronger than so-and-so it is because god has gifted you physically. If you worker harder, it is because God has placed the diligence within you. , and if you are more spiritual it is a gift from God.

1 Corinthians 4:6–7 (NKJV) ⁶ Now these things, brethren, I have figuratively transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that you may learn in us not to think beyond what is written, that none of you may be puffed up on behalf of one against the other. ⁷ For who makes you differ from another? And what do you have that you did not receive? Now if you did indeed receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?

Proverbs 16:18 (NKJV)

¹⁸ Pride goes before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a fall.

Daniel 4:32 And they shall drive you from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. They shall make you eat grass like oxen; and seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.”

Daniel 4:33 That very hour the word was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles’ feathers and his nails like birds’ claws.

How different he looked from the Statue

How differently the king looked from the statue he had made.

Daniel 4:34 And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, And His kingdom is from generation to generation.

King describes Personal Interaction with God

The king will describe what he personally did, how he personally interacted with God.

First Sign – He looks Up

Verse 34 - , lifted my eyes to heaven – The first sign of Nebuchadnezzar’s conversion was that, instead of looking down like a beast, he looked up to heaven.

Blessed God

Verse 34 - and I blessed the Most High – He blesses God with his mouth.

Romans 10:9–13 (NKJV) ⁹ that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. ¹⁰ For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ¹¹ For the Scripture says, “Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.” ¹² For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. ¹³ For “whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved.”

Gave Honor to God

Verse 34 - and praised and honored Him – He gives God the honor due Him, that He is the Most High God.

Daniel 4:35 All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; He does according to His will in the army of heaven And among the inhabitants of the earth. No one can restrain His hand Or say to Him, “What have You done?”

Daniel 4:36 At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my honor and splendor returned to me. My counselors and nobles resorted to me, I was restored to my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me.

Daniel 4:37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways justice. And those who walk in pride He is able to put down.

Who took Care of the Kingdom?

Who do you think oversaw the affairs of the king and the kingdom when Nebuchadnezzar was out of his mind? I would say, none other than Daniel. The Talmud says that Daniel took care of the king during this seven year period.

Conclusion

Do the Math

Let's do some math here. It was 18 years to chapter 3, and now we have seven years here in chapter 4, so we know that for at least 25 years Daniel is praying for the king to give his life to the Lord. Now Daniel finally sees the day that he has prayed for twenty-fives. Imagine the first years Daniel is there as a teenager and he sees the brutality of this man, then he gets to reveal the dream to him and Daniel must have thought for sure the king is going to get saved now, but he didn't. The king sees Jesus in the fire, and still doesn't get saved, and surely Daniel had to be thin king what more could God do to reveal Himself, and yet still no salvation. Then he watches the king suffer for 7 years, but then after 25 years, he watches the king lift his hands and give honor and glory to God, he bows his knee to the King of kings – after 25 years. Oh beloved may we not grow weary, may we not give up, may we not stop praying. Galatians 6 is so often used for that negative application of sowing to sin, but look at the verses that immediately follows and gain strength and faith to continue sowing to the spiritual things, because God says in due season we shall reap if we don't lose heart. Don't lose heart, maybe you have been praying for decades now, but may today's word revive us all to not quit, but to continue on so that we may see the salvation of the Lord in that person.

Galatians 6:7–10 (NKJV) ⁷ Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. ⁸ For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life. ⁹ And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. ¹⁰ Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith.

Pray Again

Maybe when we first prayed your heart wasn't totally confident that God wanted to move, or maybe it was hopeless, well maybe after this study you have changed your mind on that. Let's seize the opportunity to go before the God of heaven, where heaven rules, and let's pray again.

Christmas – Future, Present, and Past

(Christmas Topical – December 19th 2010)

The Christmas Carol

A Christmas Carol, it is a classic. I watched the original a thousand times, and every time a remake is made of the original, I watch it. Whether it be a cartoon version, or a cheesy dopey remake, I watch them all – because I love the ending, I love to watch the change of heart, I love to see the eyes awakened to – What day is it? Why it's Christmas Day!

Future – Present - Past

The change of heart comes after the person has been taking in the spirit to see the Christmas past, present, and then future. But for the real Christmas story, it is not Christmas past, present, future – but reversed, Christmas future, present, and then past.

Christmas – Future

Ever since the Fall – Man Waited and Watched For

Ever since the fall man was waiting for the coming Redeemer, the One who would save them from their sin (Genesis 3). Verse 15, speaks of the Seed of the woman (notice capital “S”). The One who would come and crush Satan (the Serpent), but even back then the picture was shown that the Savior would be bruised (verse 15 – Satan will bruise His heel). In Genesis 22 the picture was given that God Himself would come and be the sacrifice for sin, that God would provide Himself as the sacrifice. And the prophet Isaiah gave clarity to the details in that the Savior, the Messiah, the Christ, God Himself would not step out of heaven as a man, but as a babe, born of a virgin. And so the world that had ears to hear and eyes to see, and the faith to believe, waited for the Son that would be born to a virgin.

Genesis 3:14–15 (NKJV)

¹⁴ *So the LORD God said to the serpent:*

*“Because you have done this,
You are cursed more than all cattle,
And more than every beast of the field;
On your belly you shall go,
And you shall eat dust
All the days of your life.*

¹⁵ *And I will put enmity
Between you and the woman,
And between your seed and her Seed;
He shall bruise your head,
And you shall bruise His heel.”*

Genesis 22:8 (KJV 1900) ⁸ *And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.*

Isaiah 7:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ *Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.*

4000 Years the Watched and Waited – Until Bethlehem

For nearly 4,000 years they watched, and then one night, in a town that was a mere dot on a map, a town called Bethlehem (which by the way was where they raised and nurtured the lambs that would be sacrificed at the Temple. For 4,000 years they waited, looking for the Christ, looking for and waiting for that Christmas that was yet future.

Micah 5:2 (NKJV)

² *“But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,
Though you are little among the thousands of Judah,
Yet out of you shall come forth to Me
The One to be Ruler in Israel,
Whose goings forth are from of old,
From everlasting.”*

Luke 2:8–14 (NKJV) ⁸ Now there were in the same country shepherds living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flock by night. ⁹ And behold, an angel of the Lord stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were greatly afraid. ¹⁰ Then the angel said to them, “Do not be afraid, for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which will be to all people. ¹¹ For there is born to you this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord. ¹² And this will be the sign to you: You will find a Babe wrapped in swaddling cloths, lying in a manger.” ¹³ And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying: ¹⁴ “Glory to God in the highest, And on earth peace, goodwill toward men!”

The Magi Came

After the birth the “Magi” would come, bringing gifts of gold (given to royalty) , frankincense (used by the priest), and myrrh (which was used for burial).

(Matthew 2:1 NKJV) Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem,

(Matthew 2:2 NKJV) saying, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him.”

Just a Christmas thought / Daniel taught them Prophecy

How did these Magi know to come? Here is my thought on the matter, and that is that Daniel was the chief of the magician, or abbreviated name “magi” (as cited in Daniel 4). Now we know that Daniel’s life was shaped greatly by his knowledge of prophecy (both prophecy given directly to him from the Lord, and prophecy as he understood from the proclamation of such prophets like Isaiah and Jeremiah). Daniel knew that the Babylonian captivity was for 70 years. Daniel would know and understand the prophecy of Isaiah 7, the birth of the Messiah, and based on the prophecy of given to him in chapter 9 of this book, that he could put 2 and 2 together, and then started telling the other magi of approximately when the Messiah would be born, and they would pass that down from magi to magi, until the ones would know – this is the One whom Daniel spoke of. Just a thought, not doctrine, but just a thought. All that I know is that it pays to study prophecy, for we see things that no one else does.

Daniel 4:8–9 (NKJV) ⁸ But at last Daniel came before me (his name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god; in him is the Spirit of the Holy God), and I told the dream before him, saying: ⁹ “Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the Holy God is in you, and no secret troubles you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

Jeremiah 29:10 (NKJV) For thus says the LORD: After seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place.

Daniel 9:2 (NKJV) ² in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel 9:25 (NIV) ²⁵ “Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be seven ‘sevens,’ and sixty-two ‘sevens.’ It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble.

Isaiah 7:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.

Matthew 2:1 (NIV) After Jesus was born in Bethlehem in Judea, during the time of King Herod, Magi from the east came to Jerusalem

1st Question / Daily Question / Vital Question / Wise Men Still Seek Him

(Matthew 2:1 NKJV) Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem,

(Matthew 2:2 NKJV) saying, “Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him.”

The first question in the New Testament, and how fitting - **Where is He who has been born King of the Jews?** A wonderful question for us to ask ourselves every morning, oh that Lord that I may draw near to you before anything else comes near to me. That every morning for our sake we will say where is He who has been born King of the Jews, where will He, How will He reign in my heart, and rule over my day? It is a wonderful question for those who have seen the star, have followed the star, and found the Babe of Bethlehem and fell down and worshipped Him and seen Him as the Lamb of God who would take away their sins. But it is also a vital question for anyone here today that has not made that journey, have not followed that star, and has yet to bow down and say I need this Babe of Bethlehem, that would become my Savior, that would bridge the gap between me a sinful man, and the Holy God. **Where is He who has been born King of the Jews?**, if you are not sure that you have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ, do not

leave this building today until you have asked all the right questions. Wise men came, and wise men still seek Him today.

Christmas – Present

Christmas Present – is Today / It is a Present – Jesus God’s Gift to You /

Christmas present, is today. It is a present, regardless of your current circumstances, because He is Jesus Christ, God’s gift to you. The greatest gift, yet so often the most overlooked gift in the whole Christmas season. I have vowed that I am not going to miss Christmas this year because I am so busy finishing off the year-end work at work, or all the holiday parties, or all the spiritual activities. I am looking for creative ways to worship Him in and through this Christmas present, and by doing so, I am finding myself enjoying my Christmas “Present”(both the time period and the person).

Creative Worship

You know what I also love about this Daniel chapter 4, and that is that you see Nebuchadnezzar worshipping the Lord in his own special way, and that is by writing a letter to all the world. His heart just couldn’t contain the good of the Lord, and he had to “get it out”. I am reminded of Abraham after he saw the goodness of God after he found peace with a potential enemy, and he plants a tree, and calls on the name of the Lord, the Everlasting God..

Daniel 4:1–2 (NKJV) Nebuchadnezzar the king, To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you. ² I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God has worked for me.

Genesis 21:33–34 (NKJV) ³³ Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there called on the name of the LORD, the Everlasting God. ³⁴ And Abraham stayed in the land of the Philistines many days.

Can’t just sing a Song – Not going through Motions / Plant tree – Alabaster Box - Dance

Abraham planted a tamarisk tree, Nebuchadnezzar writes a letter, and in so doing, they find a creative, spontaneous, innovative way of worshiping. When you love God, it’s not enough just to sing the same songs as everyone else. It’s not enough to go through the motions during worship service.

- A lover of God finds a way to plant a tree and say, “Lord, this is for You.”
- A lover of God finds a way to break the alabaster box and say, “This is my dowry, and I’m giving it to You,” (see Mark 14).
- A lover of God finds a way to dance in his undergarments before the Lord (2 Samuel 6:14).

Lover of God finds Fresh and Personal Expression / I have Vowed to not Miss Christmas

A lover of God finds ways of fresh, personal, intimate expressions others may never see. I have vowed that I am not going to miss Christmas this year because I am so busy finishing off the year-end work at work, or all the holiday parties, or all the spiritual activities. I have stop to consider new ways to worship the Lord this month, news ways to express my love to Him, and they have led to more spontaneous moments of worship and fellowship with Him, and I pray the same for you.

Turn Mind Off – Make a Right instead of Left / Out of Comfort Zone / Praying – Present - Presence

I’m turning my mind off on the way home from work, quit processing all I have to process, things done, things left undone; and I am driving home in silence just reflecting on the Lord’s goodness. I take a right instead of left, just 5 minutes on my drive, and I look at the Christmas lights and listen to a Christmas song. I’m getting involved, not just passively (writing a check), but actively by going out of my comfort zone and going up to a stranger that is obviously in need, and saying Merry Christmas, how are you. I am actually praying for those who are hurting, I am putting myself in their place, and God is opening my heart to see their pain, to feel their pain, and it breaks my heart enough to want to do something about it – and it is there that I see the Christmas Present so clearly (He is the Hope), but I also experience His “presence”.

Christmas Present – Not always most Wonderful Time of Year

Christmas present (the time period – not the person) is not the most wonderful time of the year for everyone, in fact for many it is the most depressing time of the year. This is our time, Christmas present, to meet them in their hurt, and anoint their wounds with love. In so doing they will be touched and we will too.

AN ENVELOPE FOR MIKE

I am reminded of a true story that touched my heart.

The small, white envelope stuck among the branches of our Christmas tree has peeked through the branches of our tree for the past ten years or so. It all began because my husband, Mike, hated Christmas—oh, not the true meaning of Christmas, but the overspending, the frantic running around at the last minute, the gifts given in desperation. Knowing he felt that way, I decided to do something different. Our son Kevin was wrestling at the junior high school. Shortly before Christmas his team played a team sponsored by an inner-city church. These youngsters, dressed in sneakers so ragged that shoestrings seemed to be the only thing holding them together, were a sharp contrast to our boys in their spiffy blue and gold uniforms and sparkling new wrestling shoes. As the match began, I was alarmed to see that the other team's boys were wrestling without headgear. It was a luxury they obviously could not afford. We ended up walloping them. As each boy got up from the mat, he swaggered in his tatters with false bravado, a kind of street pride that couldn't acknowledge defeat. Mike shook his head sadly. "I wish just one of them could have won," he said. "They have a lot of potential, but losing like this could take the heart right out of them." That afternoon I went to a local sporting goods store and bought an assortment of wrestling headgear and shoes and sent them anonymously to the inner-city church. On Christmas Eve, I placed an envelope on the tree with a note telling Mike what I had done as my gift to him. His smile was the brightest thing that Christmas. Each Christmas after that, I sent Mike's gift money to a different group—one year sending a group of youngsters with mental disabilities to a hockey game, another year giving a check to elderly brothers whose home had burned down the week before Christmas. We lost Mike to cancer. When Christmas rolled around, I was so wrapped up in grief that I barely got the tree up. But on Christmas Eve I placed an envelope on the tree, and in the morning it was joined by three more. Each of our children had placed an envelope on the tree for their dad.

Creative ways to Worship

Creative ways to worship Him in the Christmas present; for He is Jesus Christ, God's gift (present) to you.

Christmas - Past

Christmas Past – Take Communion

And I would like to go back to that Christmas past, take communion, and remember the God that came down.

The Ancient of Days

Three times Daniel will call Him the "Ancient of Days", three times and only in Daniel is He called this. And the description given to Him is nearly identical to the description of Jesus in Revelation 1. And as we look back at the Christmas past, we see the Ancient of Days becoming a baby in Bethlehem.

- Here is the one who thunders in the heavens crying in a cradle.
- Here is Him to give to all their meat in due season, feeding at His mother's breast.
- Here is the one who made all flesh, now becoming flesh Himself.
- Here is the One who could summon legions of angels, wrapped in an infant's clothing.
- Here is the mighty God, now a helpless child.

Do you ever just stop and think about that? No wonder one of the old saints said, "I can scarce get passed His cradle in my wondering, to wonder at His cross." When we do, our hearts can't help but break forth in praise and worship, thanks and thanksgiving.

Daniel 7:9–10 (NKJV) ⁹ "I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire; ¹⁰ A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.

Revelation 1:12–16 (NKJV) ¹² Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, ¹³ and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. ¹⁴ His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; ¹⁵ His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; ¹⁶ He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.

Spirit cried Scrooge / Sin pressed upon Us

"Spirit!" said Scrooge in a broken voice, "remove me from this place." "Remove me!" Scrooge exclaimed, "I cannot bear it!" And so there once was a time that our sin before the Holy God pressed in upon, showed us failings, the darkness of sin surrounded us, and we cried out for them to be removed, and then the Spirit of God pointed us to Cross, shown us the only one that was even born with the purpose to die.

A White Christmas

We never again have to dream of a white Christmas, for the Christmas past has taken care of that as our sins have been washed away, and we have been made white as snow.

Isaiah 1:18 (NKJV)

¹⁸ "Come now, and let us reason together,"
Says the LORD,
"Though your sins are like scarlet,
They shall be as white as snow;
Though they are red like crimson,
They shall be as wool."

Father and Son in Alaska

I recall a true story about a Father, his 12 year old son, and two other friends. They had gone to Alaska to go fishing together. One of them was a pilot so they took a sea plane to fly them into where the fishing was good. They landed in a remote area, spent several hours fishing for the day in various places along the water. When they returned to the plane, they found it high and dry for the tide had gone out. They could do nothing else except camp out there for the night. In the morning the tide had come back in, they loaded back in the plane to head home, but what no one realized was that one of the planes pontoons had a crack in it and took on water. When the plane took off the weight of the water in the one pontoon caused the plane to do flip over and they crashed into the chilly Alaskan waters. The plane began to sink, it was not equipped with an emergency boat, and they had no choice but to swim for sure. The two men were strong swimmers and they were able to make it to shore, barely. The father and son made their swim but got caught in a rip-tide that pushed them further out to sea. The father could have made it to shore, but not carrying his son, and the cold of the Arctic waters left them little time of survival in the water. One of the men that had made it shore said he watched the father turn back from shore and swim out to his son. The next day, the search and rescue team found their dead bodies together; the medical examiner concluded that the son would have died first of hypothermia because of lower body weight. As I heard that story, as I heard the father not willing to leave his son to die alone, choosing to die himself, together with his son; I wondered to myself, what was their last conversation, what did the father say to the son, what did the son say to the father, knowing that death was waiting at the door. I don't tell you this story to arouse your emotions, but to ask you to consider what that last conversation between the Father and the Son was before Jesus would step out of eternity, into the fallen world, where death was the future. What did they say? Did they say anything at all? Were there tears? How long was the embrace? Questions without answers, but whether they talked or not, I know what was in their mind based on the Scriptures.....you and I.

(Hebrews 12:2 NKJV) looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Song

Communion Song

Communion

Communion Service

Reading

Luke 2:1-20 (NKJV) ¹ And it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be registered. ² This census first took place while Quirinius was governing Syria. ³ So all went to be registered, everyone to his own city. ⁴ Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David, ⁵ to be registered with Mary, his betrothed wife, who was with child. ⁶ So it was, that while they were there, the days were completed for her to be delivered. ⁷ And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling cloths, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. ⁸ Now there were in the same country shepherds living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flock by night. ⁹ And behold, an angel of the Lord stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were greatly afraid. ¹⁰ Then the angel said to them, "Do not be afraid, for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which will be to all people. ¹¹ For there is born to you this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord. ¹² And this will be the sign to you: You will find a Babe wrapped in swaddling cloths, lying in a manger." ¹³ And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying: ¹⁴ "Glory to God in the highest, And on earth peace, goodwill toward men!" ¹⁵ So it was, when the angels had gone away from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to one another, "Let us now go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us." ¹⁶ And they came with haste and found Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger. ¹⁷ Now when they had seen Him, they made widely known the saying which was told them concerning this Child. ¹⁸ And all those who heard it marveled at those things which were told them by the shepherds. ¹⁹ But Mary kept all these things and pondered them in her heart. ²⁰ Then the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told them.

Chapter 5

The Handwriting on the Wall (5:1-31)

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion's Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel's Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The "Silent Years" (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

Chronological Order

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar's Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions' Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

23 years since Chp 4 / Kings have come and Gone

Some twenty-three years pass between chapters 4 and 5. Nebuchadnezzar moved off the scene, succeeded by a son who reigned just a few years and then was assassinated by his own brother-in-law Neriglissar. Neriglissar was replaced by his son Labashi-Marduk who reigned only 9 months before he was killed by Nabonidus (who is the king reigning here in chapter 5). Nabonidus left Babylon to be ruled by his son Belshazzar while he went and fought other battles and attended to other kingly business. It is debated by scholars and historians as to whether Nabonidus and Belshazzar were blood related to king Nebuchadnezzar, but it appears to me that Belshazzar was the son of Nabonidus by Nitocris, (who was the daughter of Nebuchadnezzar) and the widow of Neriglissar (this is based on the writings of the historians).

Critics about the Book – Belshazzar

The absence of the name of Belshazzar on the monuments was long regarded as an argument against the genuineness of the Book of Daniel. In 1854 Sir Henry Rawlinson found an inscription of Nabonidus which referred to his eldest son. Quite recently, however, the side of a ravine undermined by heavy rains fell at Hillah, a suburb of Babylon. A number of huge, coarse earthenware vases were laid bare. These were filled with tablets, the receipts and contracts of a firm of Babylonian bankers, which showed that Belshazzar had a household, with secretaries and stewards. One was dated in the third year of the king Marduk-sar-uzur. As Marduk-sar-uzur was another name for Baal, this Marduk-sar-uzur was found to be the Belshazzar of

Scripture. In one of these contract tablets, dated in the July after the defeat of the army of Nabonidus, we find him paying tithes for his sister to the temple of the sun-god at Sippara.

Recap on the Kings of Babylon

Nabopolassar 626 BC – 605 BC

Nebuchadnezzar II 604 BC – 562 BC

Amel-Marduk 562 BC – 560 BC

- Amel-Marduk was the son and successor of Nebuchadnezzar II. He reigned only two years (562 – 560 BC). According to the Biblical Book of Kings, he pardoned and released Jehoiachin, king of Judah, who had been a prisoner in Babylon for thirty-seven years. Allegedly because Amel-Marduk tried to modify his father's policies, he was murdered by Neriglissar, his brother-in-law, who succeeded him (which would make him (Neriglissar) a son-in-law to Nebuchadnezzar)

Neriglissar 560 BC – 556 BC

- Neriglissar appears to have been a more stable ruler, conducting a number of public works, restoring temples etc. He conducted successful military campaigns against Cilicia, which had threatened Babylonian interests. Neriglissar however reigned for only four years, being succeeded by the youthful son Labashi-Marduk.

Labashi-Marduk 556 BC

- Labashi-Marduk Chaldean king of Babylon (556 BC), and son of Neriglissar. Labashi-Marduk succeeded his father when still only a boy, after the latter's four-year reign. He was murdered in a conspiracy only nine months after his inauguration. Nabonidus was consequently chosen as the new king.

Nabonidus 556 BC – 539 BC

Nabonidus's background is not clear. He says himself in his inscriptions that he is of unimportant origins. For long periods he entrusted rule to his son, Prince Belshazzar, who was a capable soldier but poor politician. All of this left him somewhat unpopular with many of his subjects, particularly the priesthood and the military class. The Marduk priesthood hated Nabonidus because of his suppression of Marduk's cult and his elevation of the cult of the moon-god Sin. Cyrus portrayed himself as the savior, chosen by Marduk to restore order and justice. To the east, the Persians had been growing in strength, and Cyrus the Great was very popular in Babylon itself, in contrast to Nabonidus.

Overview

Daniel chapter 5 is an amazing chapter, known as the "Handwriting on the Wall", as the hand of God comes against the last reigning king of Babylon, saying your time is up, and My judgment is coming. It is actually where the phrase "see the handwriting on the wall" came from, right here in the Bible.

There are several dozen everyday idioms (phrases) that we use that are right from the bible, yet we may not realize that (here are just a few):

- Good Samaritan
- O' ye, of little faith
- The apple of his eye
- The fly in the ointment
- Out of the mouths of babes and sucklings
- Can a leopard change its spots?
- A house divided against itself cannot stand

Application for Us

Although I usually start the first Sunday of each year with a prophecy overview, I felt that we will wait until we develop a little further some of the "vision" chapters, so that our prophecy update will be even richer to and for us. I will say, this chapter five is a great chapter to kick off the New Year, and we will

stop at each point and pray to the Lord to hear our hearts, and move with His mighty hand for 2011. For we will see in our chapter (several things), but three very specific that I want to apply for us in 2011. First being that is that we as a Christian cannot rest in the security of this Nation, our economy, nor our jobs. Secondly, we have to pour our hearts into crying out before the Lord for those with “wayward children”. And Thirdly, we need to see that our days are numbered, there is no time to waste, we need to number our days wisely.

Outline for Daniel 5:

- Don't Count on the Security of the United States (5:1-9)
- Fight hard for your Wayward Child (5:10-23)
- Lord, Teach us to Number our Days (5:24-31)

Don't Count on the Security of the United States (5:1-9)

Daniel 5:1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand.

539BC

Historical writings tell us this feast was in honor of one of the great Babylonian gods, and it took place in the autumn of 539 B.C.

Medes outside the Gates / Trusting in the Walls

Now this was a time when Babylon was being threatened by the Medo-Persian Empire. Actually, Belshazzar had lead the Babylonian troops against the Medes and was defeated in the fields. It would seem that the Medo-Persians had pretty much taken the territory of Babylon with the exception of the city of Babylon itself, which was a well fortified city. Babylon was thought to be absolutely invincible. It was surrounded by double walls, one of which was three hundred fifty feet high and eighty-six feet wide—wide enough for six chariots to race around the top and strong enough to support two hundred fifty towers from which the Babylonian soldiers could not only watch but launch an attack. There was plenty of provisions in the city, enough to last for twenty years. There was the river Euphrates flowing through the midst of the city. So, they had plenty of water, plenty of food, and these gigantic walls and gates and so forth by which they could withstand a siege of many years. Thus they felt extremely secure within the city of Babylon though the rest of the territory was pretty much conquered by the Medo-Persian confederacy.

Let's Party

So, he has this great celebration. It could have been on one of the special holidays commemorating one of the Babylonian gods, because we find them praising the gods of gold and silver and so forth on this special occasion. Belshazzar threw a party for his leaders in an apparent show of strength to the Medes and Persians who were beginning to surround the city. “We don't need to fight or fast in fear,” he said, “Let's feast!”

Daniel 5:2 While he tasted the wine, Belshazzar gave the command to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple which had been in Jerusalem, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

Daniel 5:3 Then they brought the gold vessels that had been taken from the temple of the house of God which had been in Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines drank from them.

Daniel 5:4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze and iron, wood and stone.

Brought from Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar

Years earlier, after conquering the city of Jerusalem, Nebuchadnezzar brought back holy vessels, taken from the temple of Jehovah.

Woman there for Immoral Reasons / Worldly Parties – a Morning of Regrets

The only reason women would be in attendance at a party like this would be for immoral purposes. That's the problem with worldly parties. More often than not, the results are immorality and blasphemy, with people doing and saying things they regret the next day.

Daniel 5:5 In the same hour the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Archaeology / Saddam

Archaeologists have unearthed palaces at Babylon containing great halls large enough to entertain a thousand guests. They have also discovered that the walls were covered with a white chalklike substance, which explains the matter of the handwriting on the wall. Saddam Hussein rebuilt a hall that very-well may have been this exact hall. Too bad for him he didn't read Daniel 5 before he got all full of himself.

Daniel 5:6 Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other.

Wet Himself / God will find Every Man

This is a polite way of saying that he wet himself. Mighty soldier, thinking he was untouchable behind his fortified walls, but God will find every man regardless of the walls they put up around themselves.

Daniel 5:7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spoke, saying to the wise men of Babylon, "Whoever reads this writing, and tells me its interpretation, shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around his neck; and he shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

Third Ruler

Nabonidus was the first ruler, Belshazzar the second. The man who could interpret the writing on the wall would be right behind them.

Daniel 5:8 Now all the king's wise men came, but they could not read the writing, or make known to the king its interpretation.

Daniel 5:9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly troubled, his countenance was changed, and his lords were astonished.

USA cannot Trust in Ocean – Economy - Job

As we will read on, even though Babylon is a fortified city that can withstand a siege for twenty years, they will hardly make it one more hour because God's judgment has come upon them. Christian, we must take the example of Babylon and apply it to our lives this day. We cannot trust in the great ocean that separates us from our enemies, as September 11th 2001 proves our fortified walls are not impenetrable. We cannot trust in our economy as the Wall Street bailout proves our economy is fragile, as does the 10% unemployment, as does the foreclosure crisis, as does 13 trillion dollar debt, as does the record number of banks that were closed last year by the FDIC. If you have a job, give thanks, but don't trust in it as you can read and meet many people who said "an then one day" after 20 years, they said goodbye.

We need the Lord / Great Ride must End

We cannot trust in anything of this world, we need as a believer, and as a body of believers, to be saying Lord you are the only thing that is solid, we need you in our daily lives, and we need you as a Nation. The majority of Americans, think that this great ride we have been on will never end, that things will continue on just as they always have, but America does not see the "Handwriting on the Wall", that a nation cannot abort 40 million babies, be the world leader in pornographic material, legalize gay marriages, wink at sex outside of marriage, forsake the Sabbath, remove prayer from the schools, and call for separation of Church and State, and think that we will fare any better than Babylon did.

Turn it Off – Turn it On

Christian, God loves us, he will provide for us, but we will suffer with the Nation for its sin. We need to turn it off (the remote, the Smartphone, the mouse, the Play station), and turn it on (2 Chronicles 7 – God is talking to the Believer – not the Unbeliever). We must pray, regardless of the court saying that the National Day of Prayer is Unconstitutional.

2 Chronicles 7:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.

Pray

Fight hard for your Wayward Child (5:10-23)

Daniel 5:10 The queen, because of the words of the king and his lords, came to the banquet hall. The queen spoke, saying, “O king, live forever! Do not let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your countenance change.

Daniel 5:11 There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father—your father the king—made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers.

Daniel 5:12 Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and explaining enigmas were found in this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called, and he will give the interpretation.”

Stay Ready – Dan out of Sight for 20+ Years

At this point, Daniel had been out of the public eye for twenty years. Approximately eighty-five years old, he had not been in a position of prominence since Nebuchadnezzar died. Sometimes if God hasn't used us today, this week, or this month, we panic. How much better it is to realize that we're simply tools in the Lord's toolbox and He can pull us out whenever He wants to accomplish whatever He desires. Our job is simply to be ready, available, open. It might not be twenty years until the Lord uses you in the significant way you desire. That's okay. Just say, “Lord, I'm available whenever You want to use me.” That was Daniel's mindset. He was off the scene for twenty years—and suddenly, he was summoned.

Daniel 5:13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king spoke, and said to Daniel, “Are you that Daniel who is one of the captives from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah?”

Daniel 5:14 I have heard of you, that the Spirit of God is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

Daniel 5:15 Now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but they could not give the interpretation of the thing.

Daniel 5:16 And I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations and explain enigmas. Now if you can read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, you shall be clothed with purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.”

Daniel 5:17 Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, “Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

Keep Your Reward

Hearing of the reward, Daniel said, “I'm not in this for the money, so keep your gifts. But I will tell you the meaning of this handwriting.”

Servant not for Sell

I like this. The servant of God is not for sale. The gifts of God are not for sale. Beware of those who place such a big emphasis on your giving in order to receive some gift from God, that borders on blaspheme. So, often there is that subtle suggestion that someone was praying for a loved one for many years and they sent this donation to a program and their friend was saved, and do you have a friend that needs salvation, just

write their name down and send in your gift, as if you could buy the working of God. That is blaspheme. Jesus said, “freely you have received, and freely give.” And, the gifts of God are not for sale, nor are they to be used for personal profit or gain. So Daniel, with all of the integrity in the world said keep your gifts and give your rewards to someone else.

Daniel 5:18 O king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar your father a kingdom and majesty, glory and honor.

Daniel 5:19 And because of the majesty that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wished, he executed; whomever he wished, he kept alive; whomever he wished, he set up; and whomever he wished, he put down.

Daniel 5:20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

Daniel 5:21 Then he was driven from the sons of men, his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the Most High God rules in the kingdom of men, and appoints over it whomever He chooses.

Daniel 5:22 “But you his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this.

Daniel 5:23 And you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of heaven. They have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them. And you have praised the gods of silver and gold, bronze and iron, wood and stone, which do not see or hear or know; and the God who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not glorified.

Debate over Bloodline / Daniel makes it Clear – You knew These Things

There is debate over whether Belshazzar is a blood descendant of Nebuchadnezzar, or just a kingly descendant. The debate occurs because this chapter is written in Aramaic and not Hebrew, and Aramaic is not as rich a language as the Hebrew is. So this word for “father” in the Aramaic could mean “father – grandfather – ancestor – predecessor”. Well for our application today it doesn’t matter, for what we see here clearly is Daniel is making it real clear to Belshazzar, you knew these things, you knew all the things Nebuchadnezzar spoke about the True and Living God, yet you refused to heed to them and believe them.

Daniel Gives Rebuke – Before Interpretation

Seeing what had been written, Daniel first gave a warning (rebuke) to Belshazzar. “You have been rebellious, idolatrous, and blasphemous,” he said. “You didn’t learn the lessons of Nebuchadnezzar, your grandfather. He had to learn the hard way, becoming like a beast for seven years, eating grass in the field, acting like an animal until he cried out in humility to God. But you didn’t learn anything from his experience.” Therefore, God has written this against you.

The Pointer Finger

I wonder if as Daniel spoke, as he made these points, he used the pointer finger, pointing directly into the face of Belshazzar.

Perfect Inductive Bible Study

Daniel gives the perfect Inductive Bible Study. Precious saints, parents especially, don’t just give your kids the word, tell them to heed to it, but give them application on how to heed to it, “why” they want to heed to it, thus it makes sense, thus they see why they should want to follow God’s word.

- This is what it says
- This is what it means
- This is your Application

Belshazzar not only Rejects – But Blasphemes

Belshazzar was told about the One True and Living God, yet he rejects all that he has been taught and told, and too boot, he blasphemes the Lord with his actions. He doesn’t just reject what he has been told, he goes on to spit in the Lord’s face by not only having a drinking party with woman and immoral activities, but he calls on the “sacred vessels” that were once in the Temple, and makes them common by drinking

wine from them. He is saying, my gods, my ways, are above the God of the Hebrews, and I make the statement very clearly with my words and actions.

For You with Wayward Children

I cannot read this passage without thinking of all the children that have gone their own way, some are just indifferent to the Gospel, some say they believe but show no sign of spiritual life, and others have just flat out rejected Jesus, and even blaspheme the Lord when given the opportunity.

Their Rebellion is Causing Strife / How do we Reconcile? / Jesus is Ultimate Example

It is the hardest thing for a believing parent to deal with. And the question is how do I reconcile with them over this matter? I love them, their spiritual condition is tearing me apart inside, and their rebellion against the Lord is causing strife and division within the home. Well how do I reconcile with that boss that is difficult and a knucklehead? I must die to myself. How do I reconcile with my parents who maybe aren't there for me, or mistreat me? I must die to myself. How do I reconcile with my brother or sister of the same DNA? I must die to myself, How do I reconcile with my brother or sister in Christ who I have an issue with? I must die to myself. I do I reconcile with that unsaved person? I must die to myself. Reconciliation can only come through someone dying - undeniable proof - is Jesus on the cross

How Reconcile with my Child – Special Circumstance / Same Application as Above

But how do I reconcile with a wayward or rebellious child. - how I struggle with that one - that is a special circumstance, a unique situation because I am the parent and they are the child. If I die they will walk all over me, they will take advantage of me, they will they will think they are right, those ungrateful little self absorbed money-grubbers :-). But - if the application is for all the above - then it has to fit here to. We can have such a hard time to accept that I have to be the one who dies when it is the child who will not heed the word of the parent, and ultimately God Himself

Could not Jesus feel the Same? / If I forgive – they will take Advantage / Grace flows – so Word

Could not Jesus say and feel the same thing, could He not look at us and say if I forgive them, give them grace, they will totally take advantage of me and abuse my grace - which we so often do, but still His grace continues to flow. You see His grace continues to flow so His word still flows to speak 3 things

- The Way
- The Truth
- The Life

John 14:6 (NKJV) ⁶ Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

Grace Allows Word to Flow

Grace allows the word continues to speak the way we are to go, grace allows truth to be spoken and if the person is truly honest they know it is coming because the person loves them deeply, and grace points them to life - and that is Jesus.

Parents point them to Christ – Don't be their Jesus / Where is the Line – You need to Seek the Lord

Parent point them to Jesus - don't be their Jesus. Many kids don't children don't see a need for Jesus because their parents are their –Jehovah- Jireha, their great provider, no need to stop, slow down, turn off the world, and call upon e Lord, when they can just call mom and dad. Where is that line of what to supply and what not to supply? You will have to seek the Lord to her His voice, you will have to turn it off, set it apart, get on your knees and seek Him to hear His will and wisdom for each and every circumstance.

Practical Principles

Parents here are some other practical principles for you to apply:

1. Always leave the door open for reconciliation, make sure they always know that they have never gone too far – you may have to swallow your pride to do that with a phone call or a letter.
2. Don't yell - that is auto shutdown. Don't talk to them about anything until you have your emotions under control
3. Pray for your barren child. When Issac's wife Rebekah was barren, what did he do, he prayed for her barrenness. That is what every parent of the wayward child must do, pray for their spiritual barrenness that God would plant life within them, that they may birth life from within them.

4. *Don't stop serving others*, or you will become self-absorbed by the matter, your Christian walk will become near-sighted.
5. *Don't stop praising God*, else you will become self-absorbed and a sour grape, and what child wants the God you have if you are continually grumpy. It's the joy of the Lord that is contagious, but nothing more depressing is depressed Christians. Why would I want your religion if you are always sad and grumpy? Make worship a part of your daily life. Get some good tunes loaded on your computer, mp3 player, and just have 15 minutes of pure celebration.
6. *Keep pointing them to Jesus*. Don't come to that place of, well they no longer want to hear about Jesus, so I will just not mention Jesus anymore.
7. *Stay ready* - be ready in season doesn't mean be ready for your co-worker but for the opportunity that the Lord will open for you when you least expect, or for the war that may come in a flash because something they say or do. There is no day off when you have kids - wayward or upward. If they are upward you can be sure Satan wants to bring them down, if they are wayward then be sure Satan is looking to push them further, of go in for the kill.
8. *Don't be their Jesus*.

It's a New Day if you have Failed Lately

Parents, it is a new day if you haven't done well there lately. If you feel defeated or condemned right now, know that is your flesh or Satan because God did not call you to this place today to have you leave defeat or dejected - but to come here and leave here with hope and power.

Lamentations 3:22-26 (NKJV) ²² Through the LORD's mercies we are not consumed, Because His compassions fail not. ²³ They are new every morning; Great is Your faithfulness. ²⁴ "The LORD is my portion," says my soul, "Therefore I hope in Him!" ²⁵ The LORD is good to those who wait for Him, To the soul who seeks Him. ²⁶ It is good that one should hope and wait quietly For the salvation of the LORD.

For You with Children who are Doing Well

Keep making the sacrifice for them as Job did. Job had ten children, so his continual sacrifice was laborious (getting the wood, making the sacrifice), but no one said it was going to be easy. We are in a fight, so get your swords out, for there is a lion seeking to devour your kids.

Job 1:5 (ESV) ⁵ And when the days of the feast had run their course, Job would send and consecrate them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, "It may be that my children have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts." *Thus Job did continually.*

For You Wayward Children

It is a lie from the pit of hell, see the handwriting upon the wall. Don't kid yourself if you think that one day you are just going to catch on fire. Don't think that Christianity is for when you are older, married, and mature. Age does not equal maturity; It is called the Christian walk - not leap, what you invest today will pay off tomorrow. I can tell you this, I gave my life to the Lord when I was 27, and there are still sins that I committed back then that haunt me or dog me. You will be ashamed of them, and you will have to live with them (even though you will be forgiven of them). Reaping and sowing is a Law, not a theory.

Romans 6:21 (NKJV) ²¹ What fruit did you have then in the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death.

God will forgive you, He will restore, come back today while your heart is still tender enough and open enough to hear His call. You are listening to this right now because you know the truth, and thus you still have ears to hear. If that wasn't so, you wouldn't even be giving 30 seconds to hear these things.

For You Children who are Doing Well

God bless you, don't grow weary fo doing well, it is so worth it. Even if you don't see the fruit of your labor, know that is will come, and you will be so glad you don't go with the flow.

Galatians 6:8-9 (NKJV) ⁸ For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life. ⁹ And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart.

Maybe you Feel Parents Overbearing, and their rules overboard; all I can tell you is this, obey them, as the command of the Lord says to, and God will reward you greatly for doing so. Just as Sarah was blessed for

her obedience to Abraham when he was making boneheaded decisions, to too will you. The fifth Commandment is the only one of the ten that comes with a promised blessing.

Exodus 20:12 (NKJV) ¹² "Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the LORD your God is giving you.

Pray

Lord, Teach us to Number our Days (5:24-31)

Daniel 5:24 Then the fingers of the hand were sent from Him, and this writing was written.

Daniel 5:25 "And this is the inscription that was written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

Daniel 5:26 This is the interpretation of each word. MENE: God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it;

Your Number is Up

In other words, "Belshazzar, your number is up." Belshazzar should have known that his number would be coming up because sixty years earlier, the Lord had warned him through Jeremiah...

I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands unto the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. (Jeremiah 27:5-7)

"I have given Nebuchadnezzar his empire," the Lord declared. "But in his son's son's day, it will end."

Note: the word for son also means "successor, of the same group". So the prophecy is that after Nebuchadnezzar, the kingdom will begin to collapse, and that the kingdom will not last forever, just as the vision of the statue declared it would be.

Daniel 5:27 TEKEL: You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting;

He came up Short

Not only was Belshazzar's number up, but his weight was down. He weighed in and he came up short. He'd been given so much but had done so little. The balances are always used as a symbol of justice. They are in the Supreme Court building. You see Lady Justice standing with the balances.

Daniel 5:28 PERES: Your kingdom has been divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

Kingdom Given to Medes and Persians

Belshazzar's kingdom would be given to the ones surrounding the city that very evening.

Daniel 5:29 Then Belshazzar gave the command, and they clothed Daniel with purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel 5:30 That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain.

Daniel 5:31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

Cyrus diverts the River

That night, an incredible thing happened. One of the greatest upsets of military history was about to unfold—as prophesied by Isaiah 150 years earlier...

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. (Isaiah 45:1-4)

The general leading the Medo-Persian troops was a man named Cyrus. Although Cyrus wouldn't be born until 150-200 years after Isaiah penned his prophecy, he was the Lord's anointed, the one who would open

the gates and plunder the treasures of an empire thought to be impenetrable. How did the Medes and Persians get into this city surrounded by a wall three hundred fifty feet high? They ingeniously diverted the Euphrates river a mile and a half north of Babylon and went in through the riverbed. Just as the handwriting on the wall had said, you number is up, your days are over.

May we Count our Days

So, an application for us today, and for this New Year, and that is that we need to ask the Lord to show us, teach us, that we only have a set number of days to this life, and then it is over, and we need to seek the Lord on how to use these limited days wisely.

Psalm 90:12 (NKJV) ¹² So teach us to number our days, That we may gain a heart of wisdom.

Pray

Conclusion

Outline for Daniel 5:

- Don't Count on the Security of the United States (5:1-9)
- Fight hard for your Wayward Child (5:10-23)
- Lord, Teach us to Number our Days (5:24-31)

Chapter 6

God is Seeking a Man, a Woman (6:1-28)

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion's Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel's Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The "Silent Years" (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

Chronological Order

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar's Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions' Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

Medes in Control

Following their incredible military upset (chapter 5) over the Babylonian Empire, the Medes and Persians are now in control, just as prophesied in chapter 2 (the statue in Nebuchadnezzar's dream).

Passage known so Well / God seeks a Man / 2 Chron 16

And we come to a passage of Scripture that is known so well, "Daniel in the Lion's Den", an incredible story of faith, deliverance, and trusting in the Lord. But I've called this passage for us today, "God seeks a Man, a Woman", as He wants you to know today that God looks to do what He did through Daniel, again and again, today! The Lion Den is a picture of a man or woman of God who refuses to bow their knee to the pressures and influences of this world. A man and or woman that God can show himself strong through, and upon, through a heart that is loyal to Him and Him only.

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars."

Question Today – Will He?

The question for us today, here, is will He? Does there still exist men and woman who will be loyal to Him, regardless of the cost?

Alan Redpath Quote

Alan Redpath in his book said, "If you look up into His face and say, "Yes, Lord, whatever it costs," at that moment He'll flood your Life with His presence and power", and it is true! And it is the story we find before us today, a man, Daniel, who said to the Lord I will follow you at whatever the cost, and he did, and Daniel experienced the life, the presence, and the power of God for doing so.

The Lion Den Today

Today

- The Lion's Den may be your pride as you stand before your peers and say, I am a follower of Jesus Christ, knowing the laughs and the jeers will follow – but do it and you will experience the life, the presence, and the power of God in your life personally.
- The Lion's Den may be your taxes as you refuse to cheat or misrepresent the facts - but do it and you will experience the life, the presence, and the power of God in your life personally.
- The Lion's Den may be your comfort zone as you step out and proclaim who the One True and Living God - but do it and you will experience the life, the presence, and the power of God in your life personally.
- The Lion's Den may be the choice to remain sexually pure by not following the way of the world into sex before marriage, or the looking at the images on the internet, or even what is considered acceptable on the television, but you know it is defiling you - but do it and you will experience the life, the presence, and the power of God in your life personally.

God seeks a Man

God seeks a man, will he find one here today? Alan Redpath said, "Faith is two empty hands held open to receive all of the Lord", and that is what God is saying to us today, empty yourself, hear this message of Daniel and purpose in your heart that that is all you want, is to be loyal to God, and God will fill you and empower you.

Daniel 6:1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, to be over the whole kingdom;

Daniel 6:2 and over these, three governors, of whom Daniel was one, that the satraps might give account to them, so that the king would suffer no loss.

Daniel 6:3 Then this Daniel distinguished himself above the governors and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king gave thought to setting him over the whole realm.

120 – 3 – But Daniel the Top / Why –verse 3

These one hundred twenty princes were overseen by three presidents who would be accountable to the king. Daniel was chief among them. What would cause Darius to name Daniel prime minister? Verse 3 gives the answer...

Daniel 6:3 Then this Daniel distinguished himself above the governors and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king gave thought to setting him over the whole realm.

Darius Realized the Excellent Spirit

Darius realized there was an "excellent spirit" within Daniel. What was this excellent spirit? The Holy Spirit. Daniel interpreted dreams. He prayed with effectiveness. He understood visions. He moved in prophecy. He experienced the miraculous. In other words, he was a man who was filled with the Spirit. That's what made him so successful all the days of his life, and if you will do the same Christian, so too will you have the "excellent spirit in you"

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel that we will study in the weeks to come:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

God is Looking for a Man

In 2 Chronicles 16:9, we read that the eyes of the Lord go to and fro throughout the whole earth, looking for a man in whom He might show Himself strong, whose heart is perfect toward Him. Our Father is still looking for men and women in whom He can show Himself strong—as He did with Daniel.

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars."

Take a Lifetime to build Reputation / What will you be Remembered for?

You know it takes a lifetime to build a reputation, yet one event could be what defines you. Christian, what will you be remembered for? Christian teen and young adult; what will you be remembered for at your High School reunion (or college). When they say wow I haven't seen you in ten years, I so remember you were (and they fill in the blank). What will the "fill-in-the-blank" be for you?

Daniel 6:4 So the governors and satraps sought to find some charge against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find no charge or fault, because he was faithful; nor was there any error or fault found in him.

Daniel 6:5 Then these men said, "We shall not find any charge against this Daniel unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God."

Only attack was against his Righteousness / Disarm Satan

The only place they could attack was against his righteousness, they could find no other attack against him. Beloved if Satan has some ammo that he can use against you right now to lay some charge against you (other than your righteous life) you need to disarm him right now, you need to purpose that this day, in this month, in this year, that thing has got to go – no more!

Daniel 6:6 So these governors and satraps thronged before the king, and said thus to him: "King Darius, live forever!

Daniel 6:7 All the governors of the kingdom, the administrators and satraps, the counselors and advisors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a firm decree, that whoever petitions any god or man for thirty days, except you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions.

Not a fiery Furnace

They chose the den of lions because they already knew that a fiery furnace would work. They knew the faithful were fireproof, but thought the lions might do the trick.

Daniel 6:8 Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, so that it cannot be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter."

Daniel 6:9 Therefore King Darius signed the written decree.

Political Maneuver to Frame Daniel

In a political maneuver meant to frame Daniel exclusively, Darius' cabinet submitted a law that, under penalty of death, for thirty days, no one could make a request of any God or any man other than Darius himself.

Envy will eat you Alive

Envy will eat you alive, and these men will literally be eaten alive because of their envy. Do you remember Rachael, she told Jacob "give me child or I die", and ironically she dies during childbirth, she died by what she had to have.

Proverbs 14:30 (NKJV) ³⁰ A sound heart is life to the body, But envy is rottenness to the bones.

Can I give you a Freeing Word – Trust God to Promote You

Christian I can give you a freeing word this year, don't strive at work, at school, amongst your peers this year - trust God to promote you. Be like Daniel - faithful on whatever is before you and trust God will elevate you if that is where He sees that is best. How many people spends years of their lives envying that certain position, missing their children growing up, all seeking to climb to some "level of respect" on to get

disrespected by it going to someone else (less qualified), or maybe worse, actually getting it and being called to spend even more time away from the family. Matthew 6:33, trust in it and be relieved by it, for it is truly freeing to no longer have to strive to be promoted, but to work hard, being faithful, and letting the Lord do the promoting.

Matthew 6:33–34 (NKJV) ³³ But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. ³⁴ Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient for the day is its own trouble.

30 days no problem for Them

It is interesting to me that these men have no problem laying down what they believed in for 30 days. Some musician has started a campaign that everyone will not “do religion” for the whole day on Sunday February 20th, 2011 to make the statement that man is just fine on their own and is not in need of organized religion, for religion is the problem with all that is wrong in the world today. My response to that is that sadly, the majority of the American church will fulfill his desire, oh not because of him, but because that is the spiritual state of the church today, as way too many feel that all is well, and they will check in with God from time to time, as it is convenient for them.

Daniel 6:10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went home. And in his upper room, with his windows open toward Jerusalem, he knelt down on his knees three times that day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as was his custom since early days.

Couldn't wait to talk to the Lord / Daniel never out of Control

Daniel couldn't wait to get to the prayer closet to tell the Lord what they had just decreed. As we notice the life of Daniel we see a man that was never out of control, he was never flustered or filled with anxiety, he was always cool and together. Why? Right here, he spent time with the Living God.

Yet he gives Thanks

Here is an amazing statement, Daniel knows he is going to the lion's den, yet he gives thanks. Christian whose hands do you believe you are in? When you give thanks in your prayer time, and every prayer time should have a time of thanksgiving; because as you reflect on what God has done in the past, His goodness towards you, it will remind you that He is here in the present with you. Thanksgiving releases faith!

1 Thessalonians 5:18 (NKJV) ¹⁸ in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.

1 Timothy 2:1 (NKJV) ¹ Therefore I exhort first of all that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men,

Are you Bitter at God

Christian, is your life bitter right now, do you find it hard to give thanks to the Lord because of your current circumstance? Maybe you are even angry at the Lord, feeling He has disappointed you! Let me share with you that if anyone could have been bitter it was God, yet we read him being one who gave thanks. Daniel was torn from his family in his teen years, torn from the home he lived, the city he loved, to see his parents no more, to probably not know of their well-being, and according to Isaiah was most likely made a eunuch, thus not to experience the touch of woman, to not have a family, to have children, to hear those glorious words “daddy”. He was elevated, then reduced, elevated again and now he is framed, and yet he gives thanks. If anyone could be bitter at God, it was Daniel, but he wasn't. Why? Because his lifestyle was a life of prayer and thus his continual communication kept him reminded of God's love and plan for his life. Secondly he was a man of the word (and very specifically prophecy) and he believed God's word even when the circumstances seemed to counter what he read. If you are bitter at God today, glean from the examples of Daniel.

Isaiah 39:7 (NKJV) ⁷ 'And they shall take away some of your sons who will descend from you, whom you will beget; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.' "

Why Face Jerusalem

Why did Daniel face Jerusalem? Because in 1 Kings 8, when Solomon dedicated the temple, he prayed, “If Your people disobey You and are carried away captive as a result—if they face toward the temple and call upon Your name, hear their prayer and deliver them.” Therefore, as a student of the Word, Daniel understood it was his responsibility to pray for God's mercy, deliverance, and blessing on behalf of the people.

1 Kings 8:33-34 (NKJV) ³³ “When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and when they turn back to You and confess Your name, and pray and make supplication to You in this temple, ³⁴ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

Prays towards Jerusalem – Temple is in Ruin

Daniel is praying towards Jerusalem, towards the Temple, which at this point lies in ruins, yet God would say to pray towards it. God speaks a message through that statement and that is that even though all you see before you appears to be in ruins and rubble, I am still seated on the throne. I am greater than what you see, I am beyond what you feel, I reign from heaven, beyond what you see and comprehend with your eyes.

He could shut the Window / But World not going to Dictate his Worship

Daniel could have simply shut the window, but he continued to do what he had always done. He knew they were watching, and he was ready to go to war. He could have justified himself by closing the window, he could have said if I get eaten by the lion I won't be around to influence the king, or be used to help change the laws since I am in such a high ranking position. But Daniel was not going to bow, he was not going to let the world dictate how he was to worship. How about us today, is the world dictating how we worship, is Jesus only for Church today, or do we live for Him every moment of our life?

Do we need to Pray Kneeling / Reduces Distractions

In prayer, it's the position of the heart rather than the position of the body that matters. Having said that, however, throughout the Bible—Old Testament and New Testament alike—it seems as though there is something particularly powerful about kneeling in prayer. As Solomon dedicated the temple, we read in 1 Kings 8:22 that he stood before the Lord. But as his prayer continued and the intensity built, he found himself on his knees (1 Kings 8:54). When Elijah prayed, he knelt (1 Kings 18:42). In Acts 20, when Paul was praying for the Ephesian elders he would see no longer, he knelt. I can tell you one thing, to pray on your knees will help reduce the distractions around you, because you are there for one thing only, to pray!

Praying 3 Times a Day

The law was signed. No prayers were to be offered. No requests were to be made of anyone except Darius. But Daniel did as was his custom. He prayed three times a day as was his practice. David, like Daniel, a giant of the faith, cultivated a practice of praying three times a day That doesn't mean they didn't pray other times. But there were three times of prayer that were set aside religiously. This is still a good practice today, “I'm going to start my day with the Lord; I'm going to check in halfway through the day with Him; and, before I hit the pillow at night, I'll reflect on the day with the One who gave His life for me.”

Psalms 55:16-17 (NKJV) ¹⁶ As for me, I will call upon God, And the LORD shall save me. ¹⁷ Evening and morning and at noon I will pray, and cry aloud, And He shall hear my voice.

Prayer is a Lifestyle / Never know when the Lion's Den is

Notice that Daniel didn't say, “Okay, you signed a law. Now I am going to get down on my knees—even though I never did previously—and I am going to throw open my windows so you can see my radical spirituality.” That was not the heart of Daniel. He wasn't trying to flex his spiritual muscle. He was simply doing what he had always done. And that's where the power is. If the source of Daniel's success was the Holy Spirit, the secret of His success was consistent prayer. In Matthew 17, as Jesus was on the Mount of Transfiguration with Peter, James, and John, down below a concerned father brought his suicidal son to the disciples. But they were unable to cast out the demon. When Jesus came down and cast out the demon, the disciples said, “How come we couldn't do that?” Jesus said, “This kind does not come out except by prayer and fasting.” In other words, the disciples were to develop a lifestyle of prayer and fasting because they never knew when a situation would confront them in which they would need the power of the Lord flowing through their lives. They couldn't expect to conjure it up on the spot if they had no history or background in it—and neither can we. We must live lives of prayer and fasting because we don't know what crisis is going to crop up tomorrow or what challenge is going to arise next week.

No Excuses – Daniel 85 and Prime Minister

“I know I should be praying,” you might say, “but I get so tired.” What about Daniel? He was probably 70-80 years old—and yet he prayed morning, noon, and night. “But I'm too busy,” you say. Daniel was prime minister. Excuses just don't work.

Featured Sermon

This month's "featured Sermon" – God is seeking a man of prayer by Alan Redpath.

Can I challenge you in 2011 / Change 1 Hour

Can I challenge you in this new year, go to bed 1 hour earlier this year. You see I believe most Christians, myself included, are only 1 hour away from greatness, and it is that 1 hour we lose sitting around whatever it may be (PS3, Xbox, Computer, Television, Phone) right before bed. That 1 hour is the difference between waking up 1 hour earlier, between waking up refreshed, between starting the day off deep in the word and prayer, rather than the devotion-ette we usually get, if that at all. Only 1 hour away from spiritual greatness, just consider that.

Ephesians 5:16 (NKJV) ¹⁶ redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

Daniel 6:11 Then these men assembled and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

Notice attack came in Prayer / Less likely to be attacked on Golf Course

Notice that the attack came when Daniel was in prayer. More than likely, you're not going to get attacked, when you're on the golf course or the tennis courts, or choosing to skip church, or sleep in. The real attacks of the enemy will come when you're in prayer. Think of Jesus in Matthew 4. He was in the wilderness fasting and praying for forty days and what happened? Satan appeared and put him through an incredible series of temptations. It's when we're praying that we're most easily distracted and fatigued because the enemy knows that if he can stop us from praying, he's neutralized what God desires to do in and through our lives.

Daniel 6:12 And they went before the king, and spoke concerning the king's decree: "Have you not signed a decree that every man who petitions any god or man within thirty days, except you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not alter."

Daniel 6:13 So they answered and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is one of the captives from Judah, does not show due regard for you, O king, or for the decree that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."

Daniel 6:14 And the king, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

Daniel 6:15 Then these men approached the king, and said to the king, "Know, O king, that it is the law of the Medes and Persians that no decree or statute which the king establishes may be changed."

Gov't was a Constitutional Monarchy

Because the government of the Medes and Persians was a constitutional monarchy, once a law was signed by the king, it could not be rescinded.

Daniel 6:16 So the king gave the command, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. But the king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Your God, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you."

Daniel 6:17 Then a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the signets of his lords, that the purpose concerning Daniel might not be changed.

Daniel 6:18 Now the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting; and no musicians were brought before him. Also his sleep went from him.

No trial – Life confirmed the Charges

Do you notice that Daniel is not brought before the king and asked if these charges were true? The reason was the king already knew it was true because Daniel's life confirmed the charges that were brought against him. How about me?

Daniel 6:19 Then the king arose very early in the morning and went in haste to the den of lions.

Daniel 6:20 And when he came to the den, he cried out with a lamenting voice to Daniel. The king spoke, saying to Daniel, “Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?”

Daniel 6:21 Then Daniel said to the king, “O king, live forever!

Daniel 6:22 My God sent His angel and shut the lions’ mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you.”

Daniel Preaches Mini-Sermon / Who was Angel -

When asked if God was able to deliver me, if I were Daniel, at this point I would have said, “Yes! Get me out of here immediately!” Not Daniel. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego had been content to remain in the furnace until they were ordered out. As we’ll see, Daniel was content to preach a miniserm from the lions’ den. Surrounded by lions, Daniel chats with the king. Lions such as these were bred to be particularly ferocious and were kept in a state of near starvation. But these lions were quiet. They didn’t bother Daniel a bit. Who was this angel who was sent? The word “angel” simply means “messenger.” John 1:1 identifies Jesus as “the Word,” or “the message.” Therefore, I believe this angel was the same angel who walked in the fire with Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in chapter 3. In other words, it was Jesus Himself. Why do I believe that, because God is not going to send anyone less than Himself in our hottest time, and Hebrews 13 confirms my belief.

Daniel 3:25 “Look!” he answered, “I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.”

Hebrews 13:5–6 (NKJV) ⁵ Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.” ⁶ So we may boldly say: “The LORD is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?”

Daniel 6:23 Now the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no injury whatever was found on him, because he believed in his God.

Daniel 6:24 And the king gave the command, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions—they, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they ever came to the bottom of the den.

Family Too / So no Revenge

That the wives and children of Daniel’s accusers were tossed in to the lions’ den was not the Lord’s demand but was according to the custom of the Medes and Persians. They did this so the offspring’s would not grow up and have opportunity for revenge.

Envy affects your Family

Nonetheless, whenever we sin, the sad truth of the matter is that sin always affects those who are closest to us. These men sinned and their wives and kids paid the price along with them. Yes, even envy will affect your family. Even that sin that simmers under your skin will manifest itself and spill out upon those around you.

They thought they in Control / Even though Prophecy says Otherwise

They thought they were in control, that they are the final say. Daniel may have said how funny Lord that even though I gave Your interpretation of the vision, they still don't get it. You said Babylon would fall to the Medes and Persian, and next up will be the Grecian empire, they think they have the final say - but You do Lord.

Daniel 6:25 Then King Darius wrote: To all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you.

Daniel 6:26 I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel. For He is the living God, And steadfast forever; His kingdom is the one which shall not be destroyed, And His dominion shall endure to the end.

Daniel 6:27 He delivers and rescues, And He works signs and wonders In heaven and on earth, Who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

Overflowing with Praise – Sounds like Paul

Overflowing with praise to the Lord and an eternal perspective, the decree of Darius sounds like it could have been penned by the apostle Paul.

Greatest Sermon – the one Someone Else Preaches about You

The greatest sermon you'll ever preach is the one that someone else preaches about your life.

Daniel 6:28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

God is Looking for a Man

God is looking for a man or woman that He can show Himself strong through; that man or woman must purpose in their heart to have a loyal heart unto Him.

May we be a People – Non-negotiable

May we be a people who say "Lord my life is yours, and I will not negotiate the way the truth and the life in any area of my life".

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars."

Things – People Can Roar – just kittens / Lion of Judah

Christian, these things or people who think they can roar at us are nothing more than kitty cats, for we serve the Lion of the tribe of Judah. He is the King of kings, and the Lord of lords, whose word endures forever, and we can bow ourselves towards Jerusalem and be reminded that He will touch down His foot right there in Jerusalem and He will set up His Kingdom that will have no end, and we will be coming with Him in the clouds, and we will rule and reign with Him.

Today 2011 – Make a Decision

Today you can make a decision, a New Year decision, that you will commit yourself to Him fully in this year 2011, that we desire to live 2011 like Daniel lived.

Alan Redpath Quote

"If you look up into His face and say, "Yes, Lord, whatever it costs," at that moment He'll flood your Life with His presence and power", and it is true! And it is the story we read today, a man, Daniel, who said to the Lord I will follow you at whatever the cost, and he did, and Daniel experienced the life, the presence, and the power of God for doing so, and so too will we.

God is looking for a Man, a Woman!

Chapter 7

The Tale of Two Kings and Two Kingdoms

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion's Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel's Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The "Silent Years" (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

Chronological Order

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar's Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions' Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

Daniel became III / Antichrist – Making war against the Saints

In verse 15, as Daniel sees these visions, he says he was grieved; I can relate to Daniel as I studied this Daniel 7 and Revelation 13 together. I doubt there are many churches that will have a Sunday morning message on the Antichrist, and him making war against the saints. But we will today because we go verse-by-verse, chapter-by-chapter. I was literally exhausted, the words here so heavy

Daniel 7:15 "I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

Daniel 7:28 "This is the end of the account. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my countenance changed; but I kept the matter in my heart."

Daniel III – God wants to Grab our Hearts / Earth is Battleground – not Playground

Daniel became I'll when he saw the visions of tomorrow, so much so that he was laid out for days. God desires to do the same today my brother and sister - He wants to grab our heart and let us see this earth isn't a playground but a battleground, and we need to go to war for our family and friends and countryman.

Glad we go Verse by Verse / Not rob you of Spiritual Richness

I am glad we go verse-by-verse, or I may have found myself waxing over topics such as these, and keeping the "positive vibes" flowing, all along robbing you of the spiritual richness that God works through chapters such as these.

25% Bible is Prophecy / Confirms Bible – Reminder this world is Fleeting

You know about 25% of this Bible is dedicated to prophecy, God desires us to understand the prophecy of the bible because it confirms the validity of this bible that it was written outside of our time domain.

Secondly it gives a continual reminder that this world is fleeting, fading, and people are perishing, and our lives are called to be beyond the consumption of the world, and our minds set on things above.

Colossians 3:1–4 (NKJV) ¹ If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. ² Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth. ³ For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God. ⁴ When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory.

Sadly most Churches Skip / Want to teach Best Life today

Sadly most churches just want to skip the prophecy parts because they can take some effort to dig through and think through. But many want to skip it because many prophecies can be very unsettling, and after all we don't come here to be upset, but to be told how to have our best lives today - not!

Great Reward

There is great reward in study the “whole counsel of God”, God says it is profitable, and it makes us complete. We are told we will be “blessed” for doing so. But not just hearing, but the doing, and the applying it to our lives. So let's get blessed, let's turn some profit

2 Timothy 3:16–17 (NKJV) ¹⁶ All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, ¹⁷ that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Revelation 1:3 (NKJV) ³ Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.

Title

I've titled this passage “The Tale of Two Kings and Two Kingdoms”, as this passage is one of the clearest of the whole Bible the Antichrist versus Jesus Christ, the Kingdom of Man versus the Kingdom of God. So let's pick it up in verses one, as Daniel vision builds up to the Antichrist and his last days kingdom, and his attack upon the Holy God and the saints of God.

Daniel 7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts.

Not in Order

Again, chapters 7 and 8 actually take place between chapters 4 and 5. In chapter 4, Nebuchadnezzar was humbled for seven years before he was restored. In chapter 5, the kingdom was taken from Nebuchadnezzar's grandson, Belshazzar. Here, however, Belshazzar had just come into power and it was at this time that Daniel had another vision...

Daniel 7:2 Daniel spoke, saying, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea.

Rev 17 – Explains the Sea / Nations of the World

Revelation 17:15 tells us the “great sea” refers to the nations of the world. Thus, out of the nations of the world four beasts will arise.

Revelation 17:15 (NKJV) ¹⁵ Then he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

Daniel gets Understanding from Chapter 2

Daniel has been given the privilege of understanding this prophecy because of what he learned through King Nebuchadnezzar's dream concerning the statue of the four kingdoms back in chapter 2.

Daniel 2:47 The king answered Daniel, and said, “Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret.”

Dream Revealed

What a dream! Nebuchadnezzar saw a massive image of a man with a:

- head of gold – Babylonian Empire
- chest and arms of silver – Medo-Persian Empire
- brass belly – Grecian Empire
- iron legs, and feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay – Roman Empire

Our Privilege – New Testament / World History

We have the privilege of understanding this prophecy because we get to read world history recorded, and we get the whole Old Testament, and the whole New Testament, and that new testament includes the Book of Revelation - which makes this chapter real easy to interpret.

Daniel 7:3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other.

Daniel 7:4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

4 Beast – 4 Kingdoms

The four beasts represented four kingdoms (v. 17).

Daniel 7:17 'Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.'

Lion Synonymous with Head of Gold

The lion with eagles' wings speaks of the Babylonians, synonymous with the head of gold in chapter 2. Archaeological discoveries verify that the national emblem of Babylon was a lion.

Nebuchadnezzar Humbled

The wings were plucked off of the lion and it was given the heart of a man. This speaks of what happened to Nebuchadnezzar. Because of the pride of his heart, God humbled him and he became beastly. When he turned to the Lord, however, he was given a new heart and he stood on his feet once again.

Daniel 7:5 "And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: 'Arise, devour much flesh!'"

Bear Synonymous with Chest and arms of Silver

The bear speaks of the Medo-Persian Empire, synonymous with the arms of silver in chapter 2. With an army of two and one-half million men, the Medes and Persians lumbered along like a bear.

3 Ribs Possibly - Babylonians, the Egyptians, and the Lydians

Possibly, the three ribs speak of the three empires immediately devoured by the Medes and Persians: the Babylonians, the Egyptians, and the Lydians.

Daniel 7:6 "After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

Leopard Synonymous with Bronze Belly

The leopard speaks of the Greeks and is synonymous with the belly of brass in chapter 2. With only 35,000 troops, Alexander could strike quickly and was brilliant in strategy. Many historians attribute his success on the special footwear he designed to help his soldier be able to move more quickly and agilely. The four heads represent the four generals who took over his empire after his death.

Daniel 7:7 "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

Dreadful Beast Synonymous with Legs of Iron / 10 horns vs 10 Toes – Confederation of Nations

The fourth beast speaks of the Roman Empire and is synonymous with the legs of iron in chapter 2. Out of it, we see ten horns, synonymous with the ten toes of Daniel 2. The horns and toes speak of a confederation of ten nations coming out of the old Roman Empire. It is easy for us to see this because we have the advantage of world history behind us, and the succession of the 4 empires played out in the order of Babylon, Medo-Persia, Grecian, and the finally the Roman Empire.

Roman never Defeated

Now the Roman Empire was never defeated, it just kind of disintegrated from within. But we have a shift in our passage as Daniel will start to talk of “last days”, and that will include the Roman Empire being revived, reemerging into power again, like it once was, but even greater. We can easily interpret this because we have the advantage of the Book of Revelation to help bring clarity to this passage (and we will note that as we go through these next verses).

End Times Overview

Here is a 30 second overview on the prophetic picture.

1. The Roman Empire will be revived - which is happening before our very eyes today.
2. God is going to rapture His church out of here before He begins His next major dispensation of dealing with man. We live in the dispensation of grace, where man can receive Jesus Christ based on the finished works of the cross.
3. But after the church is raptures, shortly thereafter the Tribulation Period will begin, which will last for 7 years.
4. During that time the world will be in much upheaval because of wars, famines, and natural disasters,
5. But there will arise a man of peace who will bring leadership to a chaotic world. People will think he is a man of peace, but he is a wolf in sheep clothing, and his name He is the Antichrist. He will be the great world leader in the last-last days, and many people will follow him and even think him the Christ, God himself.
6. This period is called the Tribulation Period and it will last for 7 years, and it is God's wrath on a Christ rejecting world.
7. After this 7 year period is over Jesus will return with His saints and will establish the Millennial Kingdom which we will rule and reign with Him. Then from there when that ends will be the Everlasting Kingdom, where sin, Satan, and those who have not received Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior will be cast into hell.

Daniel 7:8 I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

Little Horn – Antichrist

The little horn is synonymous with antichrist. Although there will be some kind of power struggle, he takes control of the ten-nation confederation. How? From a human perspective, he will be incredible. With the intellect of Thomas Jefferson, the leadership skills of Lincoln, the global strategy of Nixon, the oratorical skills of Churchill, the iron fist of Josef Stalin, the charisma of a Kennedy, he will be humanly impressive. In other words, when antichrist shows up, he won't be wearing a black cape and twirling his mustache. He will draw people to him like a magnet. Seven of the nations will immediately say, “Lead us.” Three will resist initially, but they will be overtaken ultimately.

Daniel 7:9 “I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire;

Daniel 7:10 A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.

Ancient Days - Jesus

The Ancient of Days is none other than Jesus Christ; the description of Him is near identical in Revelation chapter 1:

Revelation 1:12–16 (NKJV) ¹² Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, ¹³ and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. ¹⁴ His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; ¹⁵ His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; ¹⁶ He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.

Jesus holds Court – Judges Antichrist

And Jesus is holding court (see this explained more in verse 26), and He will judge the Antichrist.

Daniel 7:26 'But the court shall be seated, And they shall take away his dominion, To consume and destroy it forever.

God is an Excellent Bookkeeper

Exodus 32:32; Isa 65:6 (Book of evil deeds);

Malachi 3:16, (Book of Remembrance);

Revelation 20:10-15 (Book of Life)

Book of Remembrance

Malachi says that every time we speak or think of Him that it is recorded - He records oh how they blessed my heart on this day, as they didn't roll over and go back to sleep but got up and went out to meet at a dusty old school to think, speak, about Me.

Malachi 3:16 (NKJV) ¹⁶ Then those who feared the LORD spoke to one another, And the LORD listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who fear the LORD And who meditate on His name.

Do you know Jesus

Books - God keeps books on what you did with Jesus Christ, did you make Him your Lord and Savior, and if you are here today and don't know Him personally, if you are not sure that if you died tonight that you would know for sure that you would go to heaven, hear the heart of God crying out to you - come to Me.

Revelation 20:11–15 (NKJV) ¹¹ Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. ¹² And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. ¹³ The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. ¹⁴ Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. ¹⁵ And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

Revelation 21:27 (NKJV) ²⁷ But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Debit to Credit

God is a remarkable bookkeeper. And I praise Him for I've been taken out of the debit column (sin and separation), and moved to the credit column (forgiveness and sonship), and I've been accounted as righteous (right standing before Him). These things I read about don't defeat me, for I know that in the end of it all I will rule and reign with Him, and all my sins and failures have been wiped clean and He is for me and not against me.

Daniel 7:11 "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame.

Daniel 7:12 As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

This doesn't happen in chronological order (as we have a tendency to think that is how prophecy is written – in chronological order). Daniel is simply filling in the details saying the last beast gets devoured, and by the way, the others get defeated by the last beast but they stay on the scene a little while longer.

Daniel 7:13 "I was watching in the night visions, And behold, One like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him.

Daniel 7:14 Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed.

Bring Great Comfort to Captives / To me Also – Ready for no more Sorrow

The Antichrist will be crushed. It would have been of great comfort to the captive Jews in Babylon to know that a kingdom not of men but of God was coming that would never end. So too does it bring me great comfort, for I know this world isn't it, and I look forward to when Jesus' Kingdom comes! I've seen enough pain and suffering, have had my share of pain, suffering, and the emptiness the world leaves me, and I am ready for that last kingdom where there will be no more sorrow:

Revelation 21:4-5 (NKJV) ⁴ And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.” ⁵ Then He who sat on the throne said, “Behold, I make all things new.” And He said to me, “Write, for these words are true and faithful.”

God allows – For Choice / God's Ways – Provision and Protection

The vision gives the final word, although this Antichrist will come in power, his power will be crushed, and God will crush his kingdom, and establish His kingdom forever and ever. Why does God allow him this power, so to give every man a choice. Love without a choice is not love. God will allow man to see that this world will not bring satisfaction, and no worldly can meet their needs, only He can. But people will still say you will not rule over us, and they will choose to follow the Antichrist because they will like his ways over the Lord's way, they will not like the “rules” of God, never seeing that they are for our protection and provision.

Revelation 13:3-4 (NKJV) ³ And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. ⁴ So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?”

Today – Religion is the Problem

God's way, God's people, are seen as the problem, considered hate mongers, legalistic, and stifling. To many already in the world they believe the greatest problem in the world is religion, and they believe religion is what causes all the problems. They say, live and let live, they say keep you voice to yourself, don't put your morals on me, don't make your list, my list. Truly, the summation of it all is that they love their sin, and don't want to repent before God.

John 3:18-21 (NKJV) ¹⁸ “He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. ¹⁹ And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. ²⁰ For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. ²¹ But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.”

John Lennon / Glee

Let me show you something, it is John Lennon's song “Imagine”. It is the summation of the future, it is how the world will perceive God, and the saints of God, as the problem in this world. That song has close to 15 million views on YouTube. But oh, you should see the masterful deception as it was song on the hit television show “Glee”, which averages 8 million viewers a week (so popular that in February 2010 President Obama had the cast of Glee to the White House). The show promotes homosexuality, teen sex, and many other practices that are contrary to God's way. They worked the song into one of their episodes (8 million viewers), and it has close to 4 million views on YouTube. But here is the thing, if you watch, unknowledgeable to the word of God, you will be moved by it, you will say that is nice. It has made its way through the email traffic, millions of people watching it going oh that is so moving – all the while missing that John Lennon's song is total attack upon Christ, John Lennon was anti-Christ, and anti-Christian, and his song was meant as an attack upon Christ first and foremost. As moving as the performance was, it isn't reality, for we are reading what the true future holds. But what we do see here is that a man will come, and he will move people emotionally, he will give them their hearts desires, (no rules – just right), all the while leading them into deception and ultimately destruction.

Imagine – by John Lennon

*Imagine there's no heaven
It is easy if you try
No hell below us*

*Above us only sky
Imagine all the people
Living for today...*

*Imagine there's no countries
It isn't hard to do
Nothing to kill or die for
And no religion too
Imagine all the people
Living life in peace...*

*You may say I'm a dreamer
But I'm not the only one
I hope someday you'll join us
And the world will be as one*

*Imagine no possessions
I wonder if you can
No need for greed or hunger
A brotherhood of man
Imagine all the people
Sharing all the world...*

*You may say I'm a dreamer
But I'm not the only one
I hope someday you'll join us
And the world will live as one*

The Difference

The greatest difference between the Antichrist and the Risen Christ – “No Greater Love” has he then this, to give his life for a friend. The whole goal of the Antichrist is to erase the cross, the memory and work of it, for once a person forgets all that the cross means, then everything else will mean nothing.

John 15:13 (NKJV) ¹³ Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends.

Daniel 7:15 “I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit within my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

Daniel 7:16 I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

Daniel 7:17 “Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.

Daniel 7:18 But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.’

Chp 2 How man sees self – Chp 7 how God Sees It

Back in Daniel 2 we saw man's perspective on world kingdoms, and that is that they were a statue, something artistic and beautiful. But here in chapter 7 we see the same four kingdoms and we see God's perspective on the kingdoms of the world and that is they are beasts (bloody mouths), and need to be destroyed because they devour humankind.

Daniel 7:19 “Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet;

Daniel 7:20 and the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, before which three fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

Daniel 7:21 “I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,

Daniel 7:22 until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

Because dreadful More Information

Perhaps because it was the only one described as “exceeding dreadful,” Daniel asked for more instruction concerning the fourth beast.

Daniel 7:23 “Thus he said: ‘The fourth beast shall be A fourth kingdom on earth, Which shall be different from all other kingdoms, And shall devour the whole earth, Trample it and break it in pieces.

Daniel 7:24 The ten horns are ten kings Who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them; He shall be different from the first ones, And shall subdue three kings.

4th Kingdom is Roman Empire / Where comes forth Antichrist

The fourth kingdom, or Rome, is the one from which the little horn, or antichrist, will arise. Daniel 2 helped us see that. Again, because it is in Revelation, we know there is still yet a future reemergence of the Roman Empire, and the headline news is confirming it to be true.

Daniel 2:40–42 (NKJV) ⁴⁰ And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others. ⁴¹ Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter’s clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. ⁴² And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile.

Rev 13 – see Exact Image

Revelation 13, we see this exact imaging again.

Revelation 13:1–2 (NKJV) ¹ Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. ² Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.

Check out the EU Website

You can go to the web today and see the European Unions website, and you will see the former pieces of the Roman Empire starting to be formed back into one again – totally amazing! This is happening right before our very eyes. We live in the day of this fulfillment.

Alternate Meaning of the 3 Kingdoms / Duel Prophecy

Now speaking of the 3 prior kingdoms, most Bible commentators see these four beasts as paralleling the four metals of the great image of Nebuchadnezzar. The head of gold, representing the Babylonian Empire, replaced by the chest of silver, representing the Medo-Persian Empire, replaced by the stomach of brass, the Grecian Empire, crushed by the legs of iron, the Roman Empire, and out of the Roman Empire coming the two feet mixed of iron and clay with the ten toes, that weakened revival of the Roman Empire in the last days. And, because there seems to be parallelism in these consecutive kind of kingdoms that rule the world, most people see these as a parallel of Nebuchadnezzar’s dream. However I want you to consider, as you read Revelation 13, that the 3 kingdoms of Daniel 7 could also apply to the three kingdoms that the antichrist devours, and then assimilates into his powerful kingdom. And, thus some see the first one, the lion, as Great Britain or the British Empire that had the symbol of a lion. England has the symbol of the lion. And, they see the empire and the wings being plucked and thus the weakened condition of the once great British Empire. In the Bear, of course, the bear has been the symbol of Russia, so they see Russia as the bear. The leopard they see as a federation of Muslim nations that have yet not come to pass, four of the major Muslim nations combining together. Then, of course, the revival of the Roman Empire is the fourth beast. That is a possibility. And, you must always keep your mind open. One thing about prophecy, it is never completely & fully understood until it is completely fulfilled. So, we look at it and we say it appears to be this. I personally lean that these beasts are parallel to the nations, the kingdoms that parallel the dream of Nebuchadnezzar, and they also are a picture of the yet future. So, a dual prophecy.

Revelation 13:1–2 (NKJV) ¹ Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. ² Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.

4th Kingdom – the Main Focus / Last Empire – Roman / Antichrist / War against the Saints

But, it really is details for us, and I don't want to get distracted from the heart of chapter 7, and that is the coming of the Antichrist, and his war against the saints. Daniel himself says, tell me more about the fourth kingdom, that is the one that troubles me the most.

Daniel 7:19 "Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet;

Revelation 13:7-8 (NKJV) ⁷ It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation. ⁸ All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Daniel 7:25 He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, And shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand For a time and times and half a time.

Antichrist – Great Orator

Verse 25 - He shall speak pompous words against the Most High - Antichrist will be such a great orator that he will capture the imagination of the entire world.

Shall persecute the Saints

Verse 25 - Shall persecute the saints of the Most High, - Who are these saints? In Revelation 12, we see who antichrist was against... The church already having been raptured, the saints mentioned here are the people of Israel as well as the Gentiles who will be saved during the Tribulation period (Revelation 13:7). *Revelation 12:10-14 (NKJV)* ¹⁰ Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. ¹¹ And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. ¹² Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time." ¹³ Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child. ¹⁴ But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

3.5 years of Nice Guy – then 3.5 of Erath against Saints (saved Jews)

Verse 25 - Then the saints shall be given into his hand For a time and times and half a time -

What is "a time, times, and half a time"? "A time" speaks of one year; "times" speaks of two years. Thus, this is three and one-half years. At the midpoint of the seven-year Tribulation period, antichrist will suddenly wage war against the Jews. When he first comes on the scene, he'll win the approval of the entire world. But, after three and one-half years, he'll show his true colors when he erects an image of himself in the temple and demands to be worshiped as God. God, however, will protect Israel by taking her to a place in the wilderness—most likely the rock city of Petra.

Change Times & Laws

Verse 25 - And shall intend to change times and law - During the French Revolution an attempt was made to do away with the seven-day week because of its religious implications and to institute a ten-day week in its place. Perhaps antichrist will make the same attempt. Or perhaps this refers to the possibility that, although he knows the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation, he thinks he can beat the rap and be victorious in the end. Man is rewriting laws all around us currently, such as the Law of thermodynamics (matter moves from order to disorder – which is opposite of the evolution theory), Law of Biogenesis (only life can create life – which evolution says life spontaneously happened).

Only successful 3.5 years

Antichrist will be successful—but only for three and a half years.

The Antichrist is Going Down / Oh if the World would See / The United Nations

This world leader, this little horn, this big-time power is going down. All dominions shall serve Him—Jesus Christ. Oh, when will man understand this?

Inscribed on the United Nations building in New York City are these words...

...and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. Isaiah 2:4 (b)

The problem is, the first part of the verse is omitted...

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people... Isaiah 2:4 (a)

Isaiah 2:4 (NKJV) ⁴ *He shall judge between the nations, And rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, And their spears into pruning hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war anymore.*

They left out the fact that the Lord is the One who will bring peace. Man's attempts at government are beastly at best. What does a beast do? He angers easily. He guards his territory ferociously. He sheds blood callously. You never see a group of bears marching to save the rabbits. What beasts want, they go after. They take whatever they can get. And they expand their territory whenever possible. That's why God sees these empires as beasts. It's a Person, not a program that will bring peace. Man does not have the ability to rule himself. He's sinful and corrupt to the core. But the Ancient of Days is coming. And a kingdom that is right and beautiful, true and equitable will follow.

Daniel 7:26 'But the court shall be seated, And they shall take away his dominion, To consume and destroy it forever.

Daniel 7:27 Then the kingdom and dominion, And the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

Destroyed

The Antichrist will be destroyed along with his kingdom, and all who followed him, just as declared in Daniel 2, as the Rock (Jesus Christ the Rock of Ages) fires down upon them and destroys them and establishes His Kingdom which shall have no end.

Daniel 2:40–45 (NKJV) ⁴⁰ And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, *that kingdom* will break in pieces and crush all the others. ⁴¹ Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. ⁴² And *as* the toes of the feet *were* partly of iron and partly of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. ⁴³ As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay. ⁴⁴ And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. ⁴⁵ Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold—the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure."

We will Worship Him – Remembering Victory

Back in verse 9 and 10 it says we will be ministering to Him, that means worshipping Him, as we will have wonderful worship sessions praising His victory, over the world, and over our hearts. We will continually praise because we will remember this battle we fought here, we will remember how He saved us out of it, and we will know and remember what could have been (the fate of the Antichrist and all who were foolish enough to follow him), and we will be filled with praise and thanksgiving for His goodness to us.

Daniel 7:9–10 (NKJV) ⁹ *"I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire; ¹⁰ A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.*

Singing

We will be singing

- Because we will all be 30ish (perfect bodies)
- No sorrow
- No sadness
- No tears
- No disease
- No wars
- No bigotry

- No lawyers - for no law breakers
- No doctors - for no one will be sick
- No orphanages
- No divorce courts
- No abortion centers
- No undertakers
- No cancer, no blindness, nor deafness, no mutes,
- No autism - I'll get to talk to my son, we will go for long walks together, I will get to hold him for extended periods, we will do all these things for all of eternity
- No wonder we will be singing, and worshipping.

Daniel 7:28 “This is the end of the account. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my countenance changed; but I kept the matter in my heart.”

Who does God reveal Prophecy to?

Daniel kept it in his heart, but then got his pen out to share with the world. Who does God reveal prophecy to? To the person who will go and do something with it. Abraham was told so that he might be moved to intercession. Noah was told so he can get people ready, give them an opportunity of the destruction that was yet to come. And The Lord tells His church so that they may see His return is imminent, and that will cause us to live in purity.

1 John 3:1-3 (NKJV) ¹Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

²Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

³And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel that we will study in the weeks to come:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

God is Looking

God is looking for a Man, a Woman, who He can show Himself strong through. Will you be that man or woman?

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars.”

Chapter 8

The Christian Warrior (8:1-27)

Daniel – Standing while others are Quitting

We are in chapter 8 today as we continue to study this wonderful book, this wonderfully powerful book, that powerfully will change our lives from the inside out. And that is the power of the Believers life, and that God working from the inside out; because the world tried to work from the outside in, but as God is working from the inside out and what He is doing within us collides with the world, well something got to give, and it won't be the Lord. God is looking for a Man, a Woman, who He can show Himself strong through. Will you be that man or woman? Chapter 8 we see a great prophecy, and it shapes Daniel's life, it will shape his future no doubt that he continues to stand strong for the Lord all the way until the end of his life (mind you the lion's den comes after these visions), and if we take chapter-by-chapter and say Lord do it again, do it again, - He Will!

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars."

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion's Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel's Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The "Silent Years" (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar's Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions' Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

Another Vision / Empires 2-3 / Antichrist / Critics Attack / Isaiah 46

In our passage before us today we have Daniel receiving another vision from the Lord. It is along the lines of the vision he received in chapter 7 concerning world kingdoms (very specifically they pertain to the world empires that affect the Nation Israel). Here in chapter 8 the vision will very specifically cover kingdoms 2 and 3 (the Medo-Persian and Grecian Empires). This vision will also speak of the Antichrist. This chapter is one of the most attacked chapters of the whole Bible because it is so accurate, that critics

say that it had to be written after the fact, because it is impossible for it to be written 200 years before it actual came to pass. I am thankful for the critics, because as a believer they help fuel my faith, because they concur how accurate the Bible is. They just miss the point sadly for them, and that is that God not only wrote this to fuel my faith, but to bring them to faith, as He declares that He will write things before they happen so all may know that He is God, for only God can declare the end before the beginning.

Isaiah 46:8–11 (NKJV) ⁸ “Remember this, and show yourselves men; Recall to mind, O you transgressors. ⁹ Remember the former things of old, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, ¹⁰ Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not yet done, Saying, ‘My counsel shall stand, And I will do all My pleasure,’ ¹¹ Calling a bird of prey from the east, The man who executes My counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it.

Fuels my Faith – Uniqueness of the Bible / Love Letter – Calls me Friend / Finish Strong

A passage like this fuels my faith as I see the uniqueness of this Bible, this love letter written to me; for just as it says these things shall pass (and they have and they will), I know these words are as sure as true (Psalm 139 and John 15) in that God (the Creator of the Universe) knows me personally, knows my name, and on top of that He considers me His friend. He doesn't just love me, He likes me, He calls me friend, He wants to be around me and with me. My heart sings in the knowledge of that! And based on that knowledge, I desire with all my heart to finish well, to finish strong, to be the Christian Warrior He has called me to be, to fight the fight that is present in this fallen world; and Him being my Captain, that I will, for this world has nothing to offer compared to Him, and the passage before us today reminds us of such.

Psalm 139:17–18 (NKJV) ¹⁷ How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God! How great is the sum of them! ¹⁸ If I should count them, they would be more in number than the sand; When I awake, I am still with You.

John 15:15 (NKJV) ¹⁵ No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

Let's Go

So let's get into this amazing passage of Scripture.

Daniel 8:1 In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me—to me, Daniel—after the one that appeared to me the first time.

Daniel 8:2 I saw in the vision, and it so happened while I was looking, that I was in Shushan, the citadel, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision that I was by the River Ulai.

Recap the 4 Kingdoms - Dates

Nebuchadnezzar dream of the 4 Kingdoms (Daniel chapter 2):

- Head of Gold – Babylonian Empire (606 BC – 539 BC)
- Chest and Arms of Silver – Medo Persian Empire (539 BC – 332 BC)
- Brass Belly – Grecian Empire (332 BC – 68 BC)
- Iron legs, (feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay)
 - Roman Empire (68 BC - ?)
 - Revived Roman Empire (? – Today)

Recap on the Kings of Babylon

- Nabopolassar 626 BC – 605 BC
- Nebuchadnezzar II 604 BC – 562 BC
- Amel-Marduk 562 BC – 560 BC
- Neriglissar 560 BC – 556 BC
- Labashi-Marduk 556 BC
- Nabonidus 556 BC – 539 BC (son Belshazzar co-reigns with him)

Year is 554BC

Verse 1 - In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me - The year was 554 B.C. Daniel was caught up in the Spirit and taken from Babylon to Shushan, or Susa, the capital city of Persia, or present-day Iran. Whether he was literally transported or simply there in spirit, a vision was given him concerning what would take place in the future.

Daniel about 70ish

V1 - real quick math recap. Based on historical writings, Babylon's first siege upon Jerusalem happened in 606BC. This is when Daniel was carried back to Babylon. Belshazzar took co-reign with his father in 556bc, and now we are in the 3rd year of his reign, and that makes it 554bc. So if Daniel came to Babylon when he was (as estimated) between 15-18 years old, he is now about 70 years old.

A Vision – a Word from the Lord

Daniel had a vision. Back in chapter 7 he said that he had a dream and vision. Whether it be a dream or a vision, they both come to the same point, they are a word from the Lord. A word for today, or a word about tomorrow, but a word from God Himself, the creator of the universe, the One who sits on the throne, and the One whose Kingdom has no end. And He speaks to a man, He speaks to a woman.

God speaks to man Today – don't have to be “Daniel” / Acts 2 – the Promise

Here He speaks to Daniel about the future through a vision. Now this is mighty impressive that God would give Daniel a vision; but I want to tell you today that dreams and visions are for each of us today, they aren't high and lofty, some unreachable things that only is given to Daniels, but they are promised to each of us today. This I know because as we study this book of Daniel we can gather from the book, and watch the news, and see that we are in the last days, and what has been promised to us living in the last days, that we would have dream and visions.

Acts 2:16–18 (NKJV) ¹⁶ But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: ¹⁷ *'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your young men shall see visions, Your old men shall dream dreams. ¹⁸ And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy.*

Young Men – Old Man / 20 - 70

Back in chapter 2 Daniel reveals the king's dream to him, and Daniel would have been around 20. Here in chapter 8 Daniel is about 70. Young man, old man, dreams and visions.

3 Things

There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel. How vital it is for us to understand the prophecies of the Bible, because they will mold and shape our individual visions of our lives.

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

What is your Vision / Mine is to Finish Well

Christian, what is your vision, what is your dream, what is it that the Lord has laid on your heart. What is it that He has burned into your heart? Proverb 29:18, says that without a vision the people perish (cast of restraint). I believe that verse has two-fold application, and the first is the prophetic vision (understanding of the prophecies of the Bible) and secondly I believe the Lord gives each of us a vision, even though it may not be as world revealing as Daniel's, but it will be pertinent to ourselves individually (and it will be shaped by the prophetic visions of the Bible – God saying this is what is coming, what are you going to do about it). I know the vision that God has burned into my heart, and that is to finish well. It is my sole desire; it is what I am reminded of daily, to finish well. My future shapes my today, because I cannot finish well if I am blowing it today.

Proverbs 29:18 (ESV) ¹⁸ *Where there is no prophetic vision the people cast off restraint, but blessed is he who keeps the law.*

There is Power in the Vision – It gives us a Target / If not Vision – Just Meander Around

You see there is power in a vision that is what Proverbs 29 is saying; for the Christian without a vision will just meander and wander through life, they will never a target to aim for, and thus just drift through each day. But oh, the Christian with a vision, has something to aim for, something to keep in front of him or her,

Don't have a Vision – Seek the Lord

If you don't have a vision, seek the Lord concerning one. He may give you a vision for the day, or for that month, or for your life, but I believe wholly based on Proverbs 29 that He desires one for you. I won't even give examples, for I don't want to confuse man's words with God's words - and thus I will just leave that between you and the Lord.

Daniel knew 70 Years / Daniel knew Babylon would Fall / Shaped Today – because knew Tomorrow

Daniel's visions told him that the Babylonian Empire would have its end, and I know one of Daniel's visions, and that is what we will read next week in chapter 9, and that is that he knew the Babylonian captivity was only 70 years, and he believed he would see the day. I believe it shaped his today, because he knew his tomorrow, and when it came time for the lion's den, Daniel could not be moved.

Daniel 9:1-2 (NKJV) ¹ In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans— ² in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel 8:3 Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and there, standing beside the river, was a ram which had two horns, and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

Daniel 8:4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward, so that no animal could withstand him; nor was there any that could deliver from his hand, but he did according to his will and became great.

Recap The Image of Daniel 2

Nebuchadnezzar dream of the 4 Kingdoms (Daniel chapter 2):

- Head of Gold – Babylonian Empire (606 BC – 539 BC)
- Chest and Arms of Silver – Medo Persian Empire (539 BC – 332 BC)
- Brass Belly – Grecian Empire (332 BC – 68 BC)
- Iron legs, (feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay)
 - Roman Empire (68 BC - ?)
 - Revived Roman Empire (? – Today)

Verse 20 Interprets for Us

Daniel saw a vision of a ram with two horns, one higher than the other. Verse 20 tells us this ram represents the Medes and the Persians. Indeed, 15 years after Daniel had this vision, the Medes and the Persians, having formed an alliance, attacked Babylon and were victorious. The second horn grew stronger than the first because, although the Medes were initially more powerful, the Persians eventually became the stronger of the two.

Daniel 8:20-22 (NKJV) ²⁰ The ram which you saw, having the two horns—they are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king. ²² As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

Medes Invincible – Until...

The Medes and Persians became invincible. No one could stop them—until another animal appears...

Daniel 8:5 And as I was considering, suddenly a male goat came from the west, across the surface of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

Daniel 8:6 Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him with furious power.

334 BC – Grecian Empire

This he-goat moved so quickly that it appeared he didn't touch the ground. The other unusual feature of his was the single horn coming from his forehead. Verse 21 tells us this he-goat symbolizes the Grecian empire. The "notable horn" is Alexander the Great. The Medes and Persians ruled until 334 B.C., when suddenly Alexander the Great took 35,000 troops—a very small army—and struck them quickly and speedily. How could Alexander's 35,000 defeat the million-man army of Xerxes? In our own history, we've seen this can be done through guerilla warfare.

Daniel 8:7 And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with rage against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram from his hand.

Daniel 8:8 Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up toward the four winds of heaven.

Josephus

The Historian Josephus wrote that after defeating Xerxes, Alexander went on and kept going south to Israel. When he neared Jerusalem, he was poised to annihilate it when the high priest met him outside of the city and showed him this passage, written two hundred years earlier. So convinced was Alexander that it spoke of him that he spared Jerusalem. The city was saved because the Word was shared.

*And when the book of Daniel was showed him, wherein Daniel declared that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians, he supposed that himself was the person intended; and as he was then glad, he dismissed the multitude for the present, but the next day he called them to him, and bade them ask what favors they pleased of him: (338) whereupon the high priest desired that they might enjoy the laws of their forefathers, and might pay no tribute on the seventh year. He granted all they desired: and when they entreated him that he would permit the Jews in Babylon and Media to enjoy their own laws also, he willingly promised to do hereafter what they desire. ((Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 11, chap. 8, sec. 5)*

History of Alexander the Great

He then went into Egypt and founded Alexandria, swept north into present-day Afghanistan, and then made a run into India. After conquering India, the he-goat went back to Babylon and established that city as his capital. At that point, realizing he had conquered the entire known world, he wept that there were no worlds left to conquer. At the party he threw for all of his soldiers upon their return to Babylon, Alexander became drunk. He walked back to his residence in the rain and fell asleep in his damp clothes. Within three days, he died of pneumonia at the age of thirty-three. Alexander was the epitome of what the world looks for in a leader. His father was Philip of Macedon, a brilliant general. As little Alexander watched his father, he grew bitterly jealous of his conquests. He complained to those around him that his father was going to conquer everything and leave nothing for Alexander to do. When he was thirteen years old, Philip realized his son was uniquely gifted so he brought in the finest scholar of the ancient world, a philosopher named Aristotle, to teach his son. He was then given a black horse so powerful that no other man could tame or ride him. Alexander was able to do both. Seeing his son upon his mighty horse, Bucephalus, Philip said, "My son, Macedonia is not worthy of you. Conquer a kingdom that is great." By the time he was twenty, Alexander had gained control of Greece. As he was conquering some of the rebellious areas north of Macedonia, hearing that the city of Thebes had the audacity to revolt against him, he went to Thebes, destroyed every building in the city, and killed every man, woman, and child except 30,000 whom he sold into slavery. At that point, everyone in Greece realized they dare not rebel against him no matter how long he was gone. Alexander was a powerful man, a military genius. Yet he died broken and empty.

The Story within the Story / All is Vanity

There is a story within the story of chapter 8, and that is - Vanity, vanity, all is vanity (as Solomon would say). Jesus would say what it profit a man if he gains the whole world yet in the end loses his very soul. Alexander the Great, the great depression, because although he knew about God generally, he never knew God personally. Could that describe you today?

Ecclesiastes 1:1-4 (NKJV) ¹ The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. ² "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher; "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity." ³ What profit has a man from all his labor in which he toils under the sun? ⁴ One generation passes away, and another generation comes; But the earth abides forever.

Matthew 16:26 (NKJV) ²⁶ For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?

After his Death – Empire divided among 4 Generals

Verse 8 - the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up toward the four winds of heaven - The four notable one represent the four generals who took over his empire after his death.

Daniel 8:9 And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Glorious Land.

Glorious Land is Israel

Out of the four who had taken over Alexander's empire, comes one who is called a "little horn." "Little horn" expands his borders and moves toward a place called the "pleasant land," the land that flows with milk and honey, Israel.

Daniel 8:10 And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them.

Daniel 8:11 He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Daniel 8:12 Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered.

Antiochus Epiphanes

This is exactly what happened in history. One of the four horns, the Seleucid family, controlled Babylon and Syria. Out of that family came a very infamous individual who the Bible calls “the little horn.” He is not the same little horn as the one in chapter 7. That little horn, which came out of the ten-nation confederation, is antichrist. This little horn comes out of the Seleucid family and is a picture, a foreshadowing, and an illustration of antichrist. This little horn has already come. From 175 to 164 B.C., this little horn, known as Antiochus came on the scene as the leader of Syria and Babylon. He called himself “Theos Epiphanes,” or “God Manifested.” Others called him “Antiochus Epiphanes” or “Antiochus the Shining One,” because he was ruling in the area of Antioch. The Jews, aware of this madman, called him “Antiochus Epiphanes,” which means “Antiochus the Insane One.” They recognized he was deranged and history confirms this was true. He began to expand his empire by conquering everything he set his eyes upon—including Israel. Such hatred did he have for the Jews that he demanded that all of the holy writings of the Jews be burned. Claiming to be God, he built a statue of himself and put it in the temple. When the Jews revolted, 40,000 were killed in a single day and perhaps a million more in the ensuing months. He then butchered a pig on the altar in the temple, smeared the blood on the walls, and forced the priests to drink the remainder. He was a cruel madman, a picture of antichrist himself.

Daniel 8:13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who was speaking, “How long will the vision be, concerning the daily sacrifices and the transgression of desolation, the giving of both the sanctuary and the host to be trampled underfoot?”

Daniel 8:14 And he said to me, “For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed.”

What are the 2300 Days

What are these 2,300 days? Well history confirms for us what the end date is (when the sanctuary shall be cleansed). A man named Matthias in the village of Modine refused to give in to Antiochus Epiphanes pressure. Like Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, he refused to submit. For this, he was killed—but he had five sons. These five sons, led by Judah, the oldest, were so incensed that, with guerilla tactics, they began attacking the soldiers of Antiochus. Others joined and the Maccabean Revolt was underway. On December 25, 165 B.C., they drove Antiochus and his boys out of the land. Judah and his men then went into the temple, cleaned it from the defilements of Antiochus, and relit the candles. But there was only enough holy oil for one day. A new “ceremonially acceptable” supply would take eight days to make. When they prayed that the oil would miraculously last, the Lord answered their prayer and the candles burned for the eight days until the new oil was ready. The commemoration of this event is called the Feast of Lights, Feast of Dedication, or Hanukkah. History recorded as happening on December 25, 165 B.C.

Somewhere around September 171 BC

So whatever was the kickoff point happened 2300 days before December 25th, 165 BC. That would be somewhere around (9/7/171 BC). Many historians believe (based on their research) that it was the year 171 BC that Antiochus unleashed his venom against Israel, and it was the year that he replaced the Jewish High Priest with his own appointed priest, and thus the beginning of the Temple being defiled. However, since I cannot point to a reliable historical writing from that ancient time, I won’t try to make a conclusive statement that I can’t prove out with full confidence.

Jesus observed Feast of Light

By the way Jesus observed the Feast of Dedication, and we seen Him tying the Feast of Lights to Himself, as He tells them during this Feast that “He is the Light of the World”. Although the world may have commercialized and miss the reason for the season (Christmas), I see Jesus giving a great example to use

the season to point people back to the heart of the season – the Christ has come (regardless whether it was on December 25th or not).

John 10:22–24 (NKJV) ²² Now it was the Feast of Dedication in Jerusalem, and it was winter. ²³ And Jesus walked in the temple, in Solomon's porch. ²⁴ Then the Jews surrounded Him and said to Him, "How long do You keep us in doubt? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly."

John 9:5 (NKJV) ⁵ As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

The Critics

The details of this chapter 8 are so exact, such as the naming of the Medo-Persian and Grecian empires by name, 15 years and 220 years before they actually happen, the critics say the Book of Daniel had to be written after the fact, not before the fact (totally ruling Isaiah 46). Even in many of the "modern" Jewish encyclopedias they say all 12 chapters of Daniel are historical recordings, and were written after the fact. Well here are a few problems I see with that.

- The ancient Jews believed that no books were added to the Old Testament after the time of the Persian ruler Artaxerxes (464-424 B.C.) (Josephus, Against Apion 1.8). They always accepted the book of Daniel as a part of the Scriptures. Hence they did not believe it was composed in the time of Antiochus, during the "Interbiblical" period. Other books, which were written during the Interbiblical age, were rejected from the divine canon. Why not Daniel as well – if it came from the same era? So there were 400 years of silence, not a prophet spoke, until the greatest prophet of all times came unto the scene and said "Behold the Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world (John 1:29)
- According to the historian Josephus, that in 332 B.C.: Alexander's conquest of Jerusalem: the Jewish historian Josephus writes that the Priest Jaddua showed Alexander the writing of the Book of Daniel where Alexander conquests were specifically referenced and thus Alexander spared the city. So the Book of Daniel had to be written prior to 332 BC.
- Let me tell you the number one flaw (which not one of those critics will ever admit because they are ignorant of this fact), and that is the "Septuagint Translation (LXX)" which was compiled from 285-270 B.C. by 72 scholars at Alexandria. The Septuagint was the translation of the OT that was written in Hebrew, into the Greek. Thus the Greek world could have the Bible to read for themselves because that was the common language of that day. History clearly records that Antiochus Epiphanes came into power and desecrated the Temple in 165 BC. That is 100 years after the Septuagint was finished.

Daniel 8:15 Then it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man.

Now Interpretation from Angel

V15 - Daniel giving the interpretation of what he has seen from the angel Gabriel.

Daniel 8:16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision."

Daniel 8:17 So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end."

Antiochus a picture of the End Time / RUTHLESS

Verse 17 - but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end."

Daniel was told that the vision of the ram with two horns, the goat with the single horn, and the little horn rising from the ten horns spoke not only of the time of Antiochus but of a later event yet to come. In other words, Antiochus is a foreshadow of antichrist. And as ruthless was Antiochus, so too will the Antichrist of the last days. A mass murder!

Daniel 8:18 Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright.

Daniel 8:19 And he said, "Look, I am making known to you what shall happen in the latter time of the indignation; for at the appointed time the end shall be.

Daniel 8:20 The ram which you saw, having the two horns—they are the kings of Media and Persia.

Named by Name – 15 years Prior

V20 - name them by name nearly 15 years before they conquer Babylon (please reread the notes from Daniel chapter 5).

Daniel 8:21 And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king.

Named by Nam – 220 Years Prior

V21 - named by name some 220 years before the Grecian Empire would conquer the Medo-Persian Empire.

Daniel 8:22 As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power.

Divided amongst 4 Generals

V22 - after Alexander the Great the kingdom was divided amongst 4 of his commanders, but the kingdom would never be as strong as it was originally under Alexander the Great.

Daniel 8:23 “And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes.

Antichrist of Last Days

This speaks of both Antiochus and the Antichrist that will arise in the Last Days

Daniel 8:24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people.

Daniel 8:25 “Through his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; But he shall be broken without human means.

Antichrist empowered by Satan

Verse 24 - His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power - Antichrist will perform a host of signs and wonders, but the power will actually be Satan's.

Come first as Man of Peace / RUTHLESS

Verse 25 - and by peace shall destroy many: (KJV) - Initially, antichrist will come as a man of peace, solving the problems of the Middle East, solving the economic tensions in the world. But in the middle of the Tribulation, he'll show his true colors. Three and a half years after he comes into power, blood will flow and heads will roll. According to 2 Thessalonians 2, when antichrist sets up his image and demands to be worshiped, anyone who doesn't will be jeopardizing their own life. And as ruthless was Antiochus, so too will the Antichrist of the last days. A mass murder!

Daniel 8:25 (KJV 1900) ²⁵ And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Prince of Peace

Verse 25 - He shall even rise against the Prince of princes - The Antichrist shall rise up Jesus at the Battle of Armageddon, but Jesus will destroy him there.

(Revelation 19:19 NKJV) And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.

(Revelation 19:20 NKJV) Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Daniel 8:26 “And the vision of the evenings and mornings Which was told is true; Therefore seal up the vision, For it refers to many days in the future.”

Daniel 8:27 And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick for days; afterward I arose and went about the king's business. I was astonished by the vision, but no one understood it.

We must be about Kings Business

Although the vision was so real to Daniel that it had a physical effect upon him, he didn't understand its meaning. Maybe you can relate to this. Maybe you're saying, "I don't get it. Little horns and ten toes and brass bellies—I'm completely confused!" That's okay. It will affect you just as it did Daniel. Whether or not you can identify the ten toes is not the point. God is saying in this book, "Wake up. We're not playing a game here. We're talking about eternal destiny, about friends and family going through the Tribulation unnecessarily, about suffering, persecution, and eternal damnation." As believers, we are in an important place as ambassadors of Jesus Christ (2 Corinthians 5:20). Therefore, like Daniel, we, too, must go about the King's business. We can't just cruise through Christianity going through a Bible study occasionally, praying sporadically, hoping things will work out eventually. We must be about the King's business continually. Daniel rose up and did the King's business. May that be said of us.

Battle Fatigue

Christian Warrior, finish strong, don't turn to the left of the right. Look at the life of Daniel and dare to be a Daniel in 2011, regardless of the cost! Maybe you are tired, maybe you say what is the use, I feel that I am the only one in the battle anymore, and I'm not sure I can go on. May I share with you an allegory that was written by a missionary (a vision from the Lord I would say) who her and her family were on their way back into the mission field after a time in the States for a brief return.

BATTLE FATIGUE – Author Unknown

The path He was looking for emerged out from between rows of tall shimmering buildings. It led into a narrow rocky way, overgrown with wild vines. Before He plunged into the unknown darkness, He turned. The mirrored surfaces of the buildings reflected the brilliance of the next and the next; each with the newest of modern architecture boasting its owner's name. Yet, He knew. He knew that behind those facades of tinted glass and burnished aluminum were empty rooms. Halls that echoed the loneliness of humanistic materialism.

Helper shuddered. He picked His way carefully along the junk strewn path. Jiffy Kodak Polaroid packaging and bubble gum wrappers- residual signs that many people had curiously come this far.

Just where the path began to become a bit rocky, Helper met a most handsome soldier. Dressed properly, his shoes spit-polished, creases sharp, his sword and shield were of brilliant shine.

Helper, pleased to see a new recruit headed for battle, said, "I'm glad we can walk to the front together."

"Ah...I don't think you quite understand. I have come this far. But the path is getting rocky. I have not yet been trained in 'rock-strewn pathway walking.' I heard there is a seminar soon on the subject."

"But I'll be by your side," encouraged Helper.

"No..No..Ah..There is other training I must take. A lot more training! Good teaching about the history of war. And the ethics of war. And the newest in strategy and weapons. And.."

Helper turned, shaking His head, and began the long trek to battle.

The soldier, taken up in naming the classes yet to prepare him for battle, didn't notice that Helper had begun walking. Looking up, he saw Him down the path. In a final defensive tone he shouted, "I'm planning to go..."

And his voice trailed off weakly. "...some day!"

Beyond the first ridge Helper heard a pitiful whine.

"Who might that be?" He mused. He walked until He came upon the most miserable sight. There, hunched over by the side of the road, was a wounded soldier.

Whimpering and muttering to himself, he didn't even see Helper. He just sat there with his sword on the ground beside him, waving his shield above him as if to protect himself from some unseen enemy who had stopped bothering him long ago.

Helper stooped down and looked into his face. "May I help you?" He asked.

"No, no," pined the wounded soldier. "There's nothing You can do. Can't You see that my condition is beyond help?"

"No, I'm afraid I don't see that," Helper smiled.

"Oh, You're just like the rest!" shouted the man. He finally threw down his shield and glared at Helper. "It's all their fault!" he said, pointing up the path. "They said they knew. They said they cared. They said they would support me in battle. I should have known. Oh, I'm better off without them, anyway. People like that are never there when you need them!"

"What about Me?" Helper asked. "Why didn't you call for Me?"

The soldier leaped to his feet. He shouted angrily "Because You should have known without my asking!" His shoulders drooped as he realized the weakness of his reasoning. The soldier began to cry.

"The Training Manual says you need to ask," consoled Helper, gently touching his wounded arm.

But, at that, the soldier started to scream and wail, throwing himself to the ground. "I won't • go back to battle! I can't fight again!"

Helper stood helpless, as He watched in wonder. The soldier picked himself up, gave his shield a swift kick and turned to storm the path. Helper, stunned by this scene of self-pity, finally continued His journey down the lane.

Before long, He heard someone talking. "Why, don't you fellows see?' Don't you understand?" the voice rehearsed to itself. "I've suffered quite enough. I do believe that I owe it to myself to..." And then the man caught sight of Helper. He blushed, somewhat embarrassed at himself.

He was a soldier, and had obviously been in the battle, for Helper could see his wounds. But He wondered, because the man didn't carry either sword or shield.

"Hello!" called Helper.

"Who..uh..Hello," said the man. And Helper thought his smile a bit strained.

"Tell Me," said Helper. "Where are you from?"

"Oh," he said sadly, } am from a most terrible battle; most terrible, indeed. I saw men fail to my left and right, and as You can see...Well, I've suffered very much, myself."

"And where are you going now?" asked Helper.

"Well...said the soldier, looking down, "I expect that I shall suffer from these wounds for many years to come, and I do believe this poor old body needs a rest.

"That sounds very humane," said Helper. "Oh, You think so?" the man looked at Helper in delight. "Oh, I'm so glad you agree! You see, there were so many that thought I was being...uh, well, you know... They just didn't understand that I needed to enjoy life for a while. I mean, I've already suffered so much!" And then the soldier's face took on a most fanciful gleam as he said, "Look at all that," waving his arm as if to encompass the skyline of glittering buildings they could see from the ridge where they were standing. "It's all mine! Mine for the taking. Why...I can be rich! I can at last give my family all the wonderful things they need...and want.

"And what of your comrades at the battle?" Helper asked.

At this the man's face turned white. He swallowed hard, almost choking. And Helper saw the man's eyes get hard. "I don't need Your condemnation," he said. "Besides, I'm not made for that stuff! And...and...they don't need me!"

"You may have convinced yourself," said Helper. "But, not Me. Those men at the front have suffered considerably since you pulled out of the battle."

The man's face tightened, and for the first time he looked at Helper. "It's not true," he said. "It's NOT true! And I don't need this from You. I'm finally going to get all the things I deserve...all the things everybody else has...After all, I do believe I have suffered quite enough..." Helper stood looking after the soldier and felt His chest begin to tighten and tears fill His eyes. He heard the soldier's voice disappear among the buildings, still consoling himself.

Then turning, Helper continued down the path until He saw another man: Rather odd for a soldier, but very impressive. His sword and shield were polished and shiny, as was the rest of his uniform. Yet, Helper could see that he had no wounds. As he drew close, the soldier turned to face Him. And Helper's breath caught in His throat. He'd seen those eyes before, He thought.

"I've got all I need," smiled the man. "The plans, the method, the power and the brains. Before long they'll be eating out of my hands, and have them all!"

"They...who?" asked Helper.

"Why, the soldiers, of course! Who else?" And the man threw back his head and laughed a most hideous laugh.

"You'll be taking men out of the battle?" asked Helper. "Away from the fight?"

At that, the man's face twisted viciously; his eyes glared at Helper. "There is no fight! No battle! NO ENEMY! All those stupid recruits wandering around, trying to hear the voice of the Captain by themselves. The fools! I'll make them see. They need me. I'll convince them that they are doing the Captain some great service in following me!"

"You're not even a real soldier, are you?" said Helper, exposing to the man what He'd known to be true all along.

Threatened, the man looked at Him with poison in his eyes, and then laughed. "They won't believe You. I'll talk so long and hard that they'll forget the sound of Your voice."

And with that, Helper walked away, not bothering to strive or even look back at this man. For a moment, the pity He'd felt for the first three men was almost lost beneath the anger He felt for the fourth. But soon all He knew was the ache- the piercing agony of seeing soldiers fall away from the battle.

The path was becoming increasingly treacherous. Helper walked more carefully. Resting by the side of the trail sat another soldier. "Hello!" Helper called. "Are you headed back to the battle?"

"Why, yes, of course! You can see by my attire that I am a soldier, can't you?" A bit of haughtiness edged his voice.

"Yes, you are dressed as a soldier and you carry sword and shield. Yet, your wounds are few and superficial," Helper noted.

"Look, I have learned how to stay at the edge of skirmishes. I don't see why this world can't just 'live and let live'! From my vantage point I have often watched those in the thick of battle. They just seem too radical...too serious." Convicted by the sound of his own words, he grudgingly said, "Ok, ok, I'm on my way."

Helper's eyes burned with tears as He continued on the path. He came upon another soldier, walking wearily back to the battle, his shield hanging weakly at his side. His wounds were much deeper and more severe than any He had yet seen. His sword, Helper could see had never been dropped. His swollen, bleeding fingers clung to it, as though it were a part of him. And as Helper neared, He heard from him a deep groaning, and then a sob.

"What is your name Soldier; and where are you from?" asked Helper.

The Soldier turned, unsurprised by Helper's voice. My name is Warrior! said the man, "and I am from the heart of the battle."

"Shouldn't your dwelling be in the secret place of the King?" Helper asked.

Warrior's face lit up with such a fierce loyalty as Helper had never seen. "YES!" he said. "Yes, and where else would that secret place be than by the side of my Captain in the midst of the fight?"

"But your wounds?" Helper wondered.

"Wounds? Oh, they're nothing," said Warrior grinning and waving his shield. "We're taking the land, and nothing can stand against the King!"

"But Warrior, why are you here? Away from the battle? Were you going off to seek your own plans-your secret ambitions?" Warrior looked away, and Helper saw his face twist in pain as tears began to fall.

"That's why I'm here," sobbed Warrior. "I came to find those who've left the battle; to bring them back."

"And what did you find?" asked Helper.

"I found men entangled in their own plans and ambitions, like the delicate threads of a spider's web, yet binding them as bands of steel," said Warrior. "And nothing I could say would make the battle burn in their hearts again."

"And where are you going now?" queried Helper.

"Why, back to the battle, of course!" said Warrior, wiping his eyes. "Where else would I go?"

"Man, you could have great power and position among men. After all, you have already

suffered so much. You could publish near and far the great exploits you have done." Helper chided.

Warrior looked deep and hard into the eyes of Helper; and then he grinned. Helper smiled.

He'd seen those eyes before. They had the look of the Captain.

Warrior turned his head for a moment to look down the path. Then he looked back at Helper. "I've got to go now." he said.

Helper smiled as He watched Warrior make his way along the trail back to the battle. "So much like the Captain." He said aloud. "So much like the Captain."

Conclusion

Don't Quit Now

I know the battle is hard Christian Warrior, I too have my times when I want to quit, take a break, go have some laughs, cast it all aside saying no one cares any more, but a Daniel chapter 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 – reminds me of the truth beyond my eyes. And so we fight, we take the battle to the enemy, we follow our Captain, and we become "so much like the Captain" as we do.

God is Looking

God is looking for a Man, a Woman, who He can show Himself strong through. Will you be that man or woman?

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars."

Chapter 9

The Prayer Warrior (9:1-23)

3 Things

Last week our title was “The Christian Warrior”, and this week our title is “The Prayer Warrior”. There are three things that shaped and formed the life of Daniel; Purpose, Prayer, and Prophecy. Here in chapter 9 we see all of them woven so perfectly and mightily together. Chapter 9 is “the greatest” prophecy foretold in all the Scriptures, and that was the coming of Jesus the Messiah nearly 500 years (to the day) before it happens. How vital it is for us to understand the prophecies of the Bible, because they will mold and shape our individual visions of our lives (see last week’s study), as we saw it shaped the life of Daniel. And along with prophecy we see Daniel after nearly 70 years in captivity, still a man of prayer. As we will see in this chapter Daniel’s prayer was shaped by the Word (the scroll of Jeremiah), and as he read the Word, he was moved in the direction that God was moving, and that is always the purpose of the Word, and that is to move us in the direction God is moving.

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar’s Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion’s Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel’s Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The “Silent Years” (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar’s Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar’s Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions’ Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

Daniel 9:1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the lineage of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans—

Recap the Image of Daniel 2

Nebuchadnezzar dream of the 4 Kingdoms (Daniel chapter 2):

- Head of Gold – Babylonian Empire (606 BC – 539 BC)
- Chest and Arms of Silver – Medo Persian Empire (539 BC – 332 BC)
- Brass Belly – Grecian Empire (332 BC – 68 BC)
- Iron legs, (feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay)
 - Roman Empire (68 BC - ?)
 - Revived Roman Empire (? – Today)

Persian Kings

In chapter 9 the Babylonian Empire has been defeated by the Media-Persian Empire, and Darius (also known as Cyrus) is reigning king at this time. Here are the historical records of the kings of the Media-Persian Empire:

- 539-530: Darius Cyrus (Isaiah 45, Daniel, Ezra 1-3)
- 530-521: Cambysses (Ezra 4-6)
- 521: Pseudo Smerdis (Ezra 4:7-23)
- 521-486: Darius the Great (Ezra 5,6)
- 486-465: Xerxes Ahasuerus (Esther 1-10)
- 464-423: Artaxerxes I Longimanus (Nehemiah 1 - 13, Ezra 7-10)
- 424 BC: Xerxes II becomes king of Persia
- 404 BC: Artaxerxes II Mnemon becomes king of Persia
- 358 BC: Artaxerxes III Ochus becomes king of Persia
- 336 BC: Darius Codomannus becomes king of Persia
- 334 BC: Alexander defeats the Persian army at the Dardanelles
- 333 BC: Alexander invades the Persian empire from Syria to Palestine
- 331 BC: Alexander the Great conquers Persia and destroys Persepolis, ending the Achaemenid dynasty

Temple Construction

It is Darius Cyrus that will give the ok for the Jews to return to Jerusalem and start to rebuild the Temple. The construction will begin in 536 BC and be complete around 516 BC under Zerubabel.

Daniel about 80ish

V1 - real quick math recap. Based on historical writings, Babylon's first siege upon Jerusalem happened in 606BC. This is when Daniel was carried back to Babylon. The Medes and Persians overthrew the Babylonian Empire in 539 BC, and the first year of Darius reign makes it 539/538 BC. That is about 68 years. So if Daniel came to Babylon when he was (as estimated) between 15-18 years old, he is now about 83-86 years old.

Daniel 9:2 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years specified by the word of the LORD through Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Cross Reference

Jeremiah 25:11 (NKJV) ¹¹ And this whole land shall be a desolation and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

Daniel Prophet and Student

Although Daniel was a seer (prophet), he was still a student. Although he was a prophet, he was still a pupil. That is, he was one who read the Word regularly and studied it carefully. Now, if Daniel was one given to reading and researching the Scriptures, how much more do I need to do the same.

Daniels Peers Relationship

Daniel was contemporary (at the same time) as the prophet Jeremiah, and the prophet Ezekiel. He outlived both of them. Daniel was so well respected by his peers that Ezekiel mentions him in his writing (which is under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit – 2 Timothy 3:16).

- Daniel (On the scene 605 – 536 BC)
- Jeremiah (on the scene 627 – 574 BC)
- Ezekiel (on the scene 593 – 559 BC)

Ezekiel 14:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness," says the Lord GOD.

Sabbath Rest of the Land

Here, Daniel comes to the twenty-fifth chapter of Jeremiah and sees that Jeremiah foretold that Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians would carry the Jews into captivity. God allowed this because not only had they embraced idolatry but they had ignored God's Word continually—specifically as it related to the Sabbath year. You see, according to Leviticus 25, every seventh year, God's people were to do no plowing or tilling of the ground. The land was to rest. We now know agriculturally and scientifically why this would be important. But they were simply to take it on faith. On the sixth year, the Lord would give them twice as much in order to see them through the seventh year. But for four hundred ninety years, they ignored that commandment. In other words, the land missed out on seventy years of rest. Therefore, the Lord told Jeremiah that His people would be carried away captive for seventy years. And while they were gone, the land would indeed rest.

Daniel understood reason for Captivity / Not surprised because Prophecy of Chap 2 & 7

Daniel understood all along that the Nation of Israel had gone into captivity because of their sin and disobedience to the Lord; the captivity is not surprising to him. Just as the captivity is not surprising to him, neither is the fact that what looked like an invincible Babylonian Empire (within its great walled city – which was considered impenetrable) was overthrown by the Media-Persian Empire. This great victory was no surprise to Daniel, because God had already told him that the Medo-Persian Empire would conquer Babylon. In Nebuchadnezzar's great "dream image," the head of gold would be replaced by the chest and arms of silver (chap. 2); and later visions revealed that the bear would conquer the lion (chap. 7&8). But long before Daniel's day, both Isaiah and Jeremiah had predicted the fall of Babylon, so it's no surprise that Daniel started studying afresh the scroll of the Prophet Jeremiah.

Christian are you Surprised?

Do the things of the world surprise you? They shouldn't. We who are students of the Bible are not surprised by things we are seeing in our world around us (although not surprised, we are saddened).

- Some would depart from the faith and go into devil worship-1 Tim 4:1.
- People would mock about the last days and not believe-2 Pe 3:3; Jude 18.
- People would become lovers of themselves-2 Tim 3:1,2.
- People would be disobeying their parents-2 Tim 3:1,2.
- People would be grateful for nothing-2 Tim 3:1,2.
- Homosexuality would increase-Lk 17:28,30; ref Gen 19:5; Ro 1:24,26,27.
- People would be without self-control in sex-2 Tim 3:1,2,6; Rev 9:21, Lk 17:28,30; Jude 7.
- People would love pleasures more than God- 2 Tim 3:1,2,4.
- False Teachers/Religions will be many – Matt 24:5
- Wars – Matt 24:6 – not a single day of peace on earth since before WW1
- Rumors of War (Cold War, Terrorism) – Matt 24:6
- Famines – Matt 24:7
- Pestilence (Aids, SARS) – Matt 24:7 -
- Earthquakes – Matt 24:7.
- Knowledge will Increase – Daniel 12:4 – look at the Technology world around us.

The Word always Fresh

Verses 2 - by the word of the LORD - One of the beautiful things about the inspired Word of God is its constant freshness; no matter how often we read it, there is always something new to learn or something familiar to see in a new light. Had Jeremiah's scrolls of the Old Testament been organized like our modern Bibles, he would have read Jeremiah 24 and been reassured that the Lord would care and still had love for His people no matter what ruler was on the throne. From 25:1–14, he would learn the reason for the exile as well as the length of the exile—seventy years—and this would be corroborated in 29:10–14. The exile of the Jews in Babylon was no accident; it was a divine appointment, and they would not be released until the very time that God had ordained.

Jeremiah 24:4–7 (NKJV) ⁴ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, ⁵ “Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: ‘Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge those who are carried away captive from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans. ⁶ For I will set My eyes on them for good, and I will bring them back to this land; I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. ⁷ Then I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the LORD; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God, for they shall return to Me with their whole heart.’”

Jehoiakim tried to burn Jeremiahs Writings – but Word endures Forever

Daniel called Jeremiah's writings “the word of the Lord.” King Jehoiakim had tried to burn up Jeremiah's prophecies, but the Lord preserved them because they were His very words (Jer. 36).

- “Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away” (Matt. 24:35, NIV).
- “The grass withers and the flowers fall, but the word of our God stands forever” (Isa. 40:8, NIV).
- “Long ago I learned from your statutes that you established them to last forever” (Ps. 119:152, NIV).

Over Centuries people tried to Destroy this Word

Over the centuries, people have ignored, denied, attacked, and sought to destroy the Holy Scriptures, but the Word of God is still here! God especially protected the scrolls written by Jeremiah because He wanted Daniel to have a copy to take with him to Babylon. “All scripture is given by inspiration of God” (2 Tim. 3:16), the Old Testament as well as the New, and Holy Scripture is the only dependable source of truth about God, man, sin, salvation, and the future events God has in His great plan. In these days of rapidly changing ideas, events, and situations, the unchanging Word of God is our dependable light and unshakable foundation.

2 Timothy 3:16–17 (NKJV) ¹⁶ All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, ¹⁷ that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Interesting – You just didn't happen to have a Scroll / Daniel used his Influence

V2 - Now it is interesting to note that you just didn't happen to have a scroll of the book of Jeremiah while you were captive in Babylon. There were no Christian book stores to swing by on the way home from work. How did Daniel get one, I would suggest to you that he used his power and position to get one. As his time of second in command, or third in command, he took advantage of his position to secure a copy of Jeremiah for himself. He wasn't just one of the other captives in Babylon; he was one that had great power and influence (as orchestrated by the Lord - who was looking for a man that He could show himself strong upon and through). He took advantage of the position the Lord had put him in.

2 Chronicles 16:9 (NKJV) ⁹ For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him. In this you have done foolishly; therefore from now on you shall have wars.”

We here in USA – Given same Advantage

We here in the United States have been given the same advantage as Daniel was, we too can secure the Scriptures at will because the blessings God has given to us. We can buy it on the way home from work, we can buy several copies at that with our wealth, one for every room and every car. And then we can read it because of the education God has given us, and the freedom provided by our nation.

Cherish this Great Gift – Realize the Price others had Paid

Let us not forget this great gift that has been given to us by the Lord. Great men and great woman have paid with their lives so that we may have this book, and great men and great woman have paid with their blood on the battlefield so that we have the liberty to read this book at will.

William Tyndale

The “father of the English Bible” was apparently born in a hamlet near the Welsh border about 1490. He arrived at Oxford with a gift for languages and began studying the writings of the greatest linguist in the world, Erasmus. He pored over Erasmus’s Greek New Testament and other writings, and he soon began lecturing from them. The Bible was still virtually unavailable in English, and an idea formed in William Tyndale’s mind.

He began proclaiming the value of pure Scripture and of the need to translate it. He was threatened and opposed. “We are better to be without God’s laws than the pope’s law,” one man said, voice rising. Tyndale’s reply is among the most famous in church history: If God spares me, ere many years I will cause a boy that drives the plow to know more of the Scriptures than you do.

He approached the Bishop of London for help in rendering the Bible into English, but was rebuffed. Tyndale nevertheless began working on his project. Finding his life in danger, he fled to the Continent. There he continued translating, smuggling copies of Matthew and Mark back into London. Spies combed Europe for him, and Tyndale played a cloak and dagger game, hiding and running, translating and smuggling. By 1525 complete copies of the New Testament were being secretly read in England.

On May 21, 1535 Tyndale was betrayed and seized. He languished in a miserable prison cell. His witness there converted the jailer and his family. On October 6, 1536 he was tied to the stake outside of Brussels, strangled, and burned. He was 42.

Tyndale’s final words were, “Lord, open the King of England’s eyes.” That prayer had already been answered, for King Henry VIII had approved of a new English Bible by Miles Coverdale, Tyndale’s friend. Henry never realized that Coverdale’s Bible was nearly 70 percent Tyndale’s work. In 1604 James I approved a new translation of the Bible into English, and Tyndale’s work became the basis of 90 percent of the King James Version.

Great Price – Much Required

What a price that has been paid so that we might have this Word. And like Daniel, because much has been given, much is required. What are you doing with the abundance that the Lord has given you?

Luke 12:48 (NKJV) For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.

Reminds me of a Story

Some time ago an elderly man living in New Jersey made an unusual discovery as he leafed through an old family Bible. Many years earlier, his aunt had died and left it to him. Part of her will read: “To my beloved Steven Marsh I bequeath my family Bible and all it contains, along with the residue of my estate after my funeral expenses and just and lawful debts are paid.” When everything had been settled the nephew got a few hundred dollars plus the old volume mentioned in the will. After the money was used up, his only support was a small pension, and for more than 30 years he lived in poverty. Then one day he cleaned out his attic in preparation for a move to his son’s home where he hoped to spend his old age. There in a trunk was the family Bible he had inherited. Opening it, he was amazed to find banknotes scattered throughout its pages. He counted over \$5000 in cash. Within his reach were riches he could have been enjoying all along.

Back to Text – Was Children punished for Parents Sin

V2 – Now back to our text, the question can be asked, was the current generation being punished for the sins of the past? No, for you see this current generation had opportunity to repent themselves, but they refused to. Jeremiah gave warning, called for repentance, but they refused to heed the Word of the Lord. although the child is not judged for the parents actions; it is not the place I would want to be as a parent that I did not teach my child the ways of the Lord.

Deuteronomy 24:16 (NKJV) ¹⁶ “Fathers shall not be put to death for their children, nor shall children be put to death for their fathers; a person shall be put to death for his own sin.

Parents – 3 things to Shape the Free-Will of our Children

Parents there are three things that we can do to shape the free-will of our children (because in the end it is their free-will decision on what they do with Jesus and His Word and Way).

- Teach the Word to them
- Live the Word before them
- Pray the Word concerning them

Daniel's Life – Our Life at Whatever the Cost

Daniel's life was shaped by prayer. May it be the same for us, at whatever the cost!

The Daniel Example – Read the Word – Pray the Word

V2 - you know whether it is praying for your children, yourself, your nation, your church family, I have found one of the easiest ways to stimulate my prayer life is to simply read a few verses then talk to the Lord about them. That is what is happening here with Daniel, as he read a verse, it lead him to prayer. The things I read will prompt my mind on things to talk about with the Lord. Pretty much every day I read verse-by-verse commentaries and I read them devotionally and as I do things come to my mind as I read the application of the commentary that I probably would never have thought of, and then I just pray and talk to the Lord about them.

Daniel 9:3 Then I set my face toward the Lord God to make request by prayer and supplications, with fasting, sackcloth, and ashes.

Facing Jerusalem - Why Face Jerusalem

Daniel is setting his face towards a Temple that lies in ruins. Why did Daniel face Jerusalem? Because in 1 Kings 8, when Solomon dedicated the temple, he prayed, “If Your people disobey You and are carried away captive as a result—if they face toward the temple and call upon Your name, hear their prayer and deliver them.” Therefore, as a student of the Word, Daniel understood it was his responsibility to pray for God’s mercy, deliverance, and blessing on behalf of the people.

1 Kings 8:33-34 (NKJV) ³³ “When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and when they turn back to You and confess Your name, and pray and make supplication to You in this temple, ³⁴ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

Prays towards Jerusalem – Temple is in Ruin

Daniel is praying towards Jerusalem, towards the Temple, which at this point lies in ruins, yet God would say to pray towards it. God speaks a message through that statement and that is that even though all you see before you appears to be in ruins and rubble, I am still seated on the throne. I am greater than what you see, I am beyond what you feel, I reign from heaven, beyond what you see and comprehend with your eyes.

Sackcloth

Sackcloth— why did they wear sackcloth to pray? I can’t find a certain passage saying to do it, but it became a custom to do so. Sackcloth was either a burlap grain sack, or camel hair (hair side on the inside), and we can see they wore something very itchy. But you know what, I’m tempted to go get me a sackcloth shirt to start wearing when I pray, because you know why, because I find myself getting way too comfortable in prayer. I think they wore sackcloth because it focused them reminded them of what they were there to do – pray! How often after I get my coffee, sit in my comfy chair (that has a heated massager in it), and then I pull the blanket up over my body, I find myself so comfortable that I am a little too comfortable to go to battle. Put some sackcloth on me and I won’t be so casual and mind drifting with my prayer, give me a sackcloth shirt and I’ll be real direct and specific when I enter into a time of prayer.

Ashes

Ashes— are a great reminder of what I am there for; and they are a great signal for everyone else in the home (if you would), in that please don’t bother me when I am in prayer unless it is absolutely necessary.

Fasting

V3 - fasting, ask me to leap tall buildings in a single bound, or rush into a burning building, even to go across the street to witness to my neighbor, but please don’t ask me to skip a meal.

Daniel lifetime of Fasting and Prayer / Lion’s Den still Future

Daniel had a lifetime, a lifestyle, of fasting and prayer, and you know what, when it came time for the lion’s den, he was ready (which chronologically has yet to happen). Even if your life is going well, make for yourself the same lifestyle for you never know when the lion’s den stone will be rolled away.

Fasting – Best equivalence to Sackcloth and Ashes

I'll give you the best equivalence to sackcloth and ashes, and that is fasting. Daniel set his face, which speaks of determination. Sackcloth is a hairy garment, camel's hair usually, turned inside out so the bristles of the camel continually rub against one's skin. What was Daniel doing? He was showing he was serious in seeking the Lord. Fasting is a way we can seek the Lord in seriousness. Fasting is an important tool in the Christian arsenal both in doing battle with the enemy and in seeking our Father and His blessings. All day long, we're bombarded by advertising and noise. Not only are our senses bombarded, but our stomachs are constantly craving certain kinds of food. We're stuffing ourselves with this, that, and the other. Fasting is a practical way of saying, "I'm not going to continue showering myself with physical sensations and stimuli. I'm going to slow it down."

Lifestyle is Developed / Start Slow

But bottom line, a lifestyle is something you develop and build on. So I just recommend don't jump into fasting like we try to jump into dieting. Start slowly, start by skipping a meal and spending that time in prayer. Condition your mind and body to be use to skipping that certain meal once a week, and so that for a few weeks, and see where the Lord takes you from there.

Reference Guide to Fasting and Prayer

Reference our guide to fasting and prayer that is online under our media resources. We have a very detailed study on fasting there.

Daniel 9:4 And I prayed to the LORD my God, and made confession, and said, "O Lord, great and awesome God, who keeps His covenant and mercy with those who love Him, and with those who keep His commandments,

Address is Everything / Acknowledgment

O Lord, great and awesome God - address is everything. Daniel starts his prayer by acknowledging who it is that he is talking, and that is the Creator of the Universe, the mighty God who spoke the world into existence, yet knows you by name.

Daniel basing Prayer on Word of God / What is Certain

Daniel is basing his prayer on the Word of God; he is basing his prayer therefore on what is certain. You know we need to do this much more in our prayer life, and that is praying for what is certain. Consider some of your past prayer times today and this week, and how much of that was praying for the unknown, where we say Lord please help me here, help me in this, help so and so concerning this - and that is absolutely fine. But oh the power in praying for what is already certain. For as we pray for what is already certain, even though it may have yet to be seen and manifested in our lives, we will start believing it is true, and it will pass, and it will lift us into a place of peace and power.

*Philippians 4:19 (NKJV)*¹⁹ *And my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus.*

*Romans 8:28 (NKJV)*²⁸ *And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose.*

*John 15:15 (NKJV)*¹⁵ *No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.*

*Romans 8:31 (NKJV)*³¹ *What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?*

Daniel 9:5 we have sinned and committed iniquity, we have done wickedly and rebelled, even by departing from Your precepts and Your judgments.

Daniel 9:6 Neither have we heeded Your servants the prophets, who spoke in Your name to our kings and our princes, to our fathers and all the people of the land.

Daniel 9:7 O Lord, righteousness belongs to You, but to us shame of face, as it is this day—to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those near and those far off in all the countries to which You have driven them, because of the unfaithfulness which they have committed against You.

Daniel 9:8 "O Lord, to us belongs shame of face, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, because we have sinned against You.

Daniel 9:9 To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against Him.

Daniel 9:10 We have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by His servants the prophets.

Daniel 9:11 Yes, all Israel has transgressed Your law, and has departed so as not to obey Your voice; therefore the curse and the oath written in the Law of Moses the servant of God have been poured out on us, because we have sinned against Him.

Daniel 9:12 And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great disaster; for under the whole heaven such has never been done as what has been done to Jerusalem.

Daniel 9:13 “As it is written in the Law of Moses, all this disaster has come upon us; yet we have not made our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand Your truth.

Daniel 9:14 Therefore the LORD has kept the disaster in mind, and brought it upon us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all the works which He does, though we have not obeyed His voice.

Daniel 9:15 And now, O Lord our God, who brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and made Yourself a name, as it is this day—we have sinned, we have done wickedly!

Acknowledgment - Confession

V5-15: Daniel now goes into confession. So we have acknowledgement, then confession.

Major Portion – Penitence / God’s not Cruel – Man Sinned / Maturity – Recognize God is Right

Here we see that a major portion of Daniel’s prayer is devoted to penitence. He realizes the problems the people of Israel were experiencing were not because God was cruel but because they were sinful. When the judgments of God come down in the Tribulation period, the saints, angels, and elders in heaven say, “Righteous and true are Your judgments, O Lord” (Revelation 15). Not a single one says, “That’s not fair!” They say, “What You’re doing, Lord, is perfect.” So, if we desire to be a mature brother or sister, one of the keys is to recognize that God is right in all He does. The reason we’re in the mess we’re in is because of sin. It’s not God’s fault. He’s righteous and true in all He does.

Revelation 15:3–4 (NKJV)

³ *They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying:*

“Great and marvelous are Your works,

Lord God Almighty!

Just and true are Your ways,

O King of the saints!

⁴ *Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name?*

For You alone are holy.

For all nations shall come and worship before You,

For Your judgments have been manifested.”

Daniel uses “We”/ but no Mention of Sin

“We’ve sinned,” Daniel says. And yet Daniel is one of the few men in all of the OT of whom no sin is recorded. That doesn’t mean he didn’t sin, but that he lived an incredibly impeccable life. Here, however, he identifies himself with the people around him.

2 Chronicles 7:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ *if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.*

The Church needs to say We (as part of USA)

We the church of the USA need to say we, we need to recognize how we are the “we”, and how we haven’t done our due diligence in intercession before the Lord, how we can call out to the Lord even in spite of what the rest of our countryman are doing, and seek the Lord to turn the Nation back to Him. We all know and sing the first verse of the Star Spangle Banner, but I doubt any of us could recite the 4th verse. We need to be singing the 4th verse as much if not more than the first, as we pray for our Nation to turn back to “In God is our trust”, not our bankbooks, politicians, Tea Party Movements, - but God we trust in everything and for everything!

Verse 1:

O! say can you see by the dawn's early light,

What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming,

Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the perilous fight,

O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming?

*And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
Gave proof through the night that our flag was still there;
O! say does that star-spangled banner yet wave,
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?*

Verse 2

*O! thus be it ever, when freemen shall stand
Between their loved home and the war's desolation!
Blest with victory and peace, may the heav'n rescued land
Praise the Power that hath made and preserved us a nation.
Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just,
And this be our motto: "In God is our trust."
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!*

Video – Star Spangle Banner – verse 4.

Prayer for the Nation

Daniel 9:16 “O Lord, according to all Your righteousness, I pray, let Your anger and Your fury be turned away from Your city Jerusalem, Your holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people are a reproach to all those around us.

Daniel 9:17 Now therefore, our God, hear the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and for the Lord’s sake cause Your face to shine on Your sanctuary, which is desolate.

Daniel 9:18 O my God, incline Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolations, and the city which is called by Your name; for we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteous deeds, but because of Your great mercies.

Daniel 9:19 O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my God, for Your city and Your people are called by Your name.”

Praying to be in Harmony

V16-19: Daniel is praying to be in harmony with what God is doing.

Acknowledgment – Repentance – Petition / Asks Mercy / Hold the Hand of God / Prayer Changes Us

After penitence in prayer, we see the petition by prayer. What does Daniel request? Mercy. The purpose of prayer is not primarily to move the hand of God but rather to hold the hand of God. People say that prayer changes things. The reality, however is, that prayer changes us. Here, Daniel is coming to a place where he’s saying, “I want to be in harmony with You, Father. I read in Jeremiah that our time here is almost over. I’m confessing our sins, Lord. I realize the jam we’re in is because we’re rebellious. So remember us, Lord.” He’s not commanding or ordering God to do something. He’s simply placing himself in harmony with the will of the Father. And that is what true prayer really is.

Story within the Story / Methuselah

Remember the stories within the story, and that is the story of Methuselah, his name means “it shall come down”, and the word was given that when Methuselah died, then God’s judgment would come upon the wicked world (the Flood). The story within the story is that Methuselah is recorded as the oldest man in the world, and that story within the story is the picture of how merciful God is. My judgment will come, but at the same time will see how God is so merciful and gracious as He gives opportunity to turn and repent before His judgment comes. Hence why Methuselah is the oldest man in the bible, because God is so long suffering.

Genesis 5:27 (NKJV) ²⁷ So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

Exodus 34:6–7 (NKJV) ⁶ And the LORD passed before him and proclaimed, “The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth, ⁷ keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children’s children to the third and the fourth generation.”

Christian – don't think you need to give reason to be Blessed / God is Merciful / Context Jer 29

Christian, don't think you have to give God a reason to bless you. Approach Him solely on the basis of His mercy. Otherwise, Satan will quench the Spirit of prayer in you by saying you have no right to pray. Know that God is just looking and desiring to move and forgive in your life. Understand that and believe that, and you will no longer so oh well what is the use to pray, nothing is going to change. But when you know and realize that God is merciful and gracious, and calls you friend, you will rush into prayer because you know "prayer does matter", for God wants to hear, He wants to speak, He wants to remind you of His grace, mercy and love for you. Oh Jeremiah 29, one of the most quoted Bible verses in all of the church, but check out the context, for maybe you have never realized this – look when it is spoken. It is spoken in the context of the Babylonian captivity, it is not spoken of in the context of when they were doing well, in obedience, but when they weren't doing well, when they were in disobedience. God speaks a story within a story saying, My heart is always for you, to take you higher, take you further, that is always My heart for you, so no matter how good or how bad you are doing, come to me, call to me, and I will show you my heart for you, and my desire for you, and I will take you there if you will follow.

Jeremiah 29:10–14 (NKJV) For thus says the LORD: After seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place. ¹¹ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. ¹² Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. ¹³ And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart. ¹⁴ I will be found by you, says the LORD, and I will bring you back from your captivity; I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you, says the LORD, and I will bring you to the place from which I cause you to be carried away captive.

Daniel 9:20 Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, Daniel 9:21 yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering. Daniel 9:22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniel, I have now come forth to give you skill to understand.

Sees Evening Sacrifice

Daniel speaks of the "evening sacrifice", even though there is no sacrifice going on because the Temple lies in ruin, and the priest are dispersed. But Daniel is still looking for the Promise, the Messiah who would take away the sins of the world.

Genesis 3:15 (NKJV)

¹⁵ *And I will put enmity
Between you and the woman,
And between your seed and her Seed;
He shall bruise your head,
And you shall bruise His heel."*

Perspective from Prayer – Starts at 70 and goes to Messiah Coming

Finally, the perspective from prayer. Daniel was praying concerning the seventy-year captivity. But God sent Gabriel with a message that dealt with something much vaster—the entire history of the Jewish people prophetically, and the promise of the Messiah and when He would come.

Frequently happens in Prayer / Start here – end There

This frequently happens in prayer. We come, concerned about a particular matter, but as we spend time in prayer, God shows us other things and ministers to us so deeply and intimately that we leave with an entirely different perspective. That's why prayer is so important. Daniel went his way blown away by what he learned in the place of prayer.

3 minutes to Read / Satan Lies

Daniel's entire prayer takes less than three minutes to read. Granted, Daniel was fasting. Given, he was intense with sackcloth and ashes. But I would encourage you to not think that, in order to receive revelation from the Lord and be impacted by Him, you need to pray for three hours. The problem is, Satan comes to us and says, "All you have is five minutes? You really think God is going to meet you in five minutes?" So we commit to pray for an hour. But the hour never comes, or the alarm doesn't go off, or we drift off. Therefore, I encourage you to commit to praying even five minutes. Set your face. Bow your knee. Approach God on the basis of His mercy—and watch how you will leave that place a changed individual.

Daniel 9:23 At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision:

You will hear - Beloved

V23 - Secondly, having an understanding of what the Lord is doing, being in agreement is peace and power, but even if I don't fully reach that understanding, here is the guarantee that we will hear these words – beloved

Beloved (Position and Condition)

Beloved is both our position and our condition. We are His beloved (positional), and we are beloved by Him (our condition).

Beloved is Independent of Anything / Not in Comparison to Others / God is Rooting for You

Beloved is individual, it is independent, it is not dependant on anything, it is what He feels and thinks of us. He doesn't rack and stack that love based on how were are doing, or in comparison to this beloved brother over here, or that sister over there. I love you says the Lord, for who you are and how you are doing (whether you've had a good week in obedience or a not so good). Wayne had a swim meet last week, and it was a relay, and he was in like lane 3 of 8 total lanes in the race. Later he says to me, oh I just didn't leave enough gas in the tank for that last 25 meters, I wish I did because I could have beat that guy in the next lane over. He said did you see him pass me? I said no son, I was only watching you, I didn't even notice the other 7 racers. And that is so how the Lord is with us, I am not watching you how you are doing compared to the other swimmers in the race, but I am solely focusing on you, how you are doing, I am rooting for you to finish and finish well, not beat the others, but to finish, to finish well.

Beloved – Worth Fighting For

Beloved doesn't just mean to be loved, but the story within the story to me that I see that it means is “worth fighting for”. Your love to me is so special that I am willing to fight for it says the Lord, at whatever the cost – even the Cross!

Conclusion

Daniel the prayer warrior, may we dare to be a Daniel – for if we do, we will see and experience the same things Daniel himself did – He experienced God!

The Coming Messiah – to the Day! (9:24-27)

Heart of Passage

The heart of this passage of scripture is about the coming of Jesus Christ the Messiah. John the Baptist would proclaim Him, but it wasn't until His triumphal entry in Jerusalem three years later during the week of Passover was He publicly heralded the Messiah (just as prophesied in Psalm 118).

John 1:29 (NKJV) ²⁹ The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

John 12:12-13 (NKJV) ¹² The next day a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, ¹³ took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out:

"Hosanna!

'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!'

The King of Israel!"

(Psalms 118:25 NKJV) Save now, I pray, O LORD; O LORD, I pray, send now prosperity.

(Psalms 118:26 NKJV) Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD! We have blessed you from the house of the LORD.

To the Day – So we would Know (He is God – He is the Passover Lamb)

This chapter gives prophecy (to the day) of Jesus Christ being heralded the Messiah (500+) years before it happens. Why, so all will know that He is God (Isaiah 46), and so all will know exactly without a shadow of doubt, who is the Final Passover Lamb.

Isaiah 46:8-11 (NKJV) ⁸ "Remember this, and show yourselves men; Recall to mind, O you transgressors. ⁹ Remember the former things of old, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, ¹⁰ Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not yet done, Saying, 'My counsel shall stand, And I will do all My pleasure,' ¹¹ Calling a bird of prey from the east, The man who executes My counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it.

Recap of the End of the Ages

These four verses also summarize the 'end of the ages'; from the Coming of Jesus the first time as the Lamb, to the Coming of Jesus the second time as the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. Let's read our passage.

Daniel 9:24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

Daniel 9:25 "Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

Daniel 9:26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

Daniel 9:27 Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate."

What we just Read

So below is a recap and summarization of what we just read, and a time perspective of the past eight chapters

Recap our Timeline:

- 605 BC - Daniel / Israel taken Captive to Babylon
- 539 BC - Media-Persian Empire overthrows Babylonian Empire
- 538 BC - Daniel given Chapter 9 Prophecy of 70 – 7's

- 535 BC - Israel's 70 year Captivity comes to the End / Rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem Begins
- 445 BC - Jews given permission to Rebuild the walls of Jerusalem
- 333 BC - Grecian Empire overthrows the Media-Persian Empire
- 170 BC - Antiochus Epiphany defiles the Temple
- 68 BC - Roman Empire overthrows the Grecian Empire
- 1 BC/AD - Christ is Born
- 32 AD - Christ – Crucified / Resurrected / Ascends into Heaven (v24-26)
 - To finish the transgression (v24)
 - To make an end of sins (v24)
 - To make reconciliation for iniquity (v24)
 - To bring in everlasting righteousness (v24)
 - To seal up vision and prophecy (v24)
 - To anoint the Most holy (v24)
- 32 - Church Age Begins (Grace)
- 70 AD - Roman Army destroys the Temple / Jewish people dispersed throughout World (v26) – has to happen after the Messiah is cutoff (so not about Antiochus in 170).
- May 14, 1948 – Israel Reborn as a Nation (they are the last 7 in this prophecy)
- ?? - Rapture of the Church – If not Today – then Tomorrow
- ?? – 7 year Tribulation Period Begins (Hell on Earth – God's wrath on a Christ rejecting World – and all Israel will see the Jesus is the Messiah and be saved, Romans 11).
 - Beginning 7 yrs - Anti-Christ comes on the Scene (v27)
 - Beginning 7 yrs - Brokers Peace in Middle East (v27)
 - Midpoint 7 yrs – Demands to be Worshipped as God (v27)
 - Midpoint 7yrs – Defiles the Temple (v27)
 - Midpoint 7yrs – Attacks Jews and Christian Alike (v27)
 - End 7yr – Cast into Bottomless Pit by Jesus (v27)
- ?? - Christ returns with His Saints
- ?? – Millennial Kingdom
- ?? - Satan Released / Deceives the Nations / The End of All things on Earth
- ?? – The Beginning of Eternity

So – That is Big Picture / Now the Details of this Powerful Prophecy of Jesus

Well that is the high level details of this amazing prophecy, and now let's take a look at this wonderful and powerful prophecy concerning Jesus would be heralded the Messiah.

To Understand – Recap Passover Initiated

To understand Jesus as the Final Passover Lamb, we have to understand Passover as (and when) it was first established, and that was while the Children of Israel were slaves in Egypt, and God was doing His work (as we have all seen the movie "The 10 Commandments").

(Exodus 12:2 NKJV) “This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you.

Jewish Calendar

They made their months according to the lunar calendar. And so, the Passover is related to the third new moon after, or the third full moon after the winter equinox, and thus, differs from ours from year to year. That's why the Jewish Passover isn't always related to our Easter. Sometimes, they come about the same time, but they are calculated on a different basis than we calculate Easter Sunday.

So Important – New Calendar / 1445 Years Later – Divides Time / God set the Clock

The Lord says this is so important, that you are to make a new calendar based off of it. This event (the Passover) will be the beginning, first month (is called Nissan) of the new calendar. 1445 years later, the same thing will happen, when the Final Passover Lamb is birthed, all of mankind will live to a new calendar. Jesus Christ divided time, BC – AD. Whether man realizes it or not, every hour, every day,

every month, every year they live, they live in light of Jesus Christ. No matter how much they refuse to recognize and accept Him, each day they live on this earth is calculated from His birth. God set the clock for all of mankind, so they know where they should be investing their time, from which point is the starting point for all man. Man needs to be checking the clock; it's been 2010 years, 06 days, 10 hours, and 30 minutes (2/6/11 1030am) since He left the throne and became the God-man so that He might show us the way, and that He still is the way – a person only need look at the calendar. All of man is living on God's Time.

(Exodus 12:3 NKJV) “Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: ‘On the tenth day of this month every man shall take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household.

Very Specific / Deviate brought Death / Can't deviate Day or Sacrifice / No Debate

The instructions for this sacrifice were very specific. Very detailed, and very direct and failure to follow them exactly or to deviate from them resulted in death. Just as then, so too now, there is only one way for death to pass over man, and that way is God's way, and that way is only through the Lamb. These people could not choose a cow, a bull, a chicken, only the lamb/goat. They couldn't do it on the 13th, or the 15th, but the 14th only. There would be no council of men to decide if this was acceptable, or if these really were the words of God, or is that really what God meant when He said it, there would be no debate what to call it – Passover or Feel good Feast.

1 Way Only / Yes Narrow – Thankful there is a Way

There was this 1 way only, exactly as God said to do it. Some people say Christianity is too narrow, I say I am glad that there is “even a way”; that a Holy and Awesome God would allow a sinner like me to come before Him, blows me away. Forget how narrow; rejoice that there is a way at all.

(Exodus 12:4 NKJV) ‘And if the household is too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next to his house take it according to the number of the persons; according to each man's need you shall make your count for the lamb.

(Exodus 12:5 NKJV) ‘Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats.

Spotless – Picture of Jesus

The lamb must have been spotless, without blemish, a type a picture that the Lamb of God who would take away the sins of the world and allow death o Passover all who where covered by His blood, He too would be spotless, without sin.

(Luke 23:3 NKJV) Then Pilate asked Him, saying, “Are You the King of the Jews?” He answered him and said, “It is as you say.”
(Luke 23:4 NKJV) So Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowd, “I find no fault in this Man.”

(Exodus 12:6 NKJV) ‘Now you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight.

Jewish Calendar – Night to Night / Blue & Black Thread

The lamb was slain at twilight on the 14th day of that month. In the Jewish calendar the day begins at sundown (when you cannot tell the difference between a blue thread and black thread). So the lamb must have been slain between sundown to sundown.

2 Specific Purposes – Protection & Prophecy / 10th Nissan – 14th Nissan / Jesus fulfills Passover

This Passover was given for 2 very specific purposes (just to name a few), for Protection, and for Prophecy. Protection, to provide the way for death to Passover all who would apply the blood to their homes. And secondly, for prophecy for these dates (the 10th and the 14th) would be the exact dates that Jesus would ride into Jerusalem (10th of Nissan) and allow for the first time to be heralded publicly that He was the Messiah (the fulfillment of Genesis 3:15). And then, the 14th of Nissan, He would be crucified there upon the cross. Jesus would fulfill the Passover completely and perfectly.

To Get there – Look at Daniel 9

To get there, to know that Jesus rode into Jerusalem on the 10th of Nissan, and was crucified on the 14th of Nissan, we must go to Daniel chapter 9. “Daniel’s prophecy of the seventy ‘sevens’ (weeks) (vv.24 -27) provides the chronological frame for Messianic prediction from Daniel to the establishment of the kingdom on earth and also a key to its interpretation.”

(Daniel 9:20 NKJV) Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God,

(Daniel 9:21 NKJV) yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering.

(Daniel 9:22 NKJV) And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, “O Daniel, I have now come forth to give you skill to understand.

(Daniel 9:23 NKJV) “At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision:

(Daniel 9:24 NKJV) “Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

(Daniel 9:25 NKJV) “Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

(Daniel 9:26 NKJV) “And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

(Daniel 9:27 NKJV) Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate.”

Weeks – Shabua – Unit Measure / Daniel reading Jeremiah / 490 years

The Hebrew word for “weeks” used here is shabua meaning “a unit of measure.” “So here, Seventy Weeks means seventy sevens. It could be seventy sevens of anything. It could be units of days or months or years. In the context of this verse it is plain that Daniel had been reading in Jeremiah about years, seventy years. Jeremiah had been preaching and writing that the captivity would be for seventy years).’ So then seventy sevens would be 70 times 7, equaling 490 years. But we have the blessings of all the Scriptures and all the history books that we know this is talking about years.

24a / Holy City is Jerusalem

Verse 24a – Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city: We know that Daniel was a Jew, and we know the holy city is a reference to Jerusalem. So this prophecy deals with the nation Israel and God’s prophetic timetable.

24b / All Verses deal with Jesus / To Finish the Transgression / It is Finished

Verse 24b – To finish the transgression: All the verses in verse 24 deal specifically with Jesus Christ. For as we will see only Jesus Christ could fulfill them. *To finish the transgression:* John 19:30 *When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.* “As Jesus hung on the cross He took the wrath of God for our sins. After He completely paid the price for our transgression, He dismissed His Spirit.”

(John 19:30 NKJV) So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, “It is finished!” And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

24c / Make end of Sin / Only Jesus Could and Did / Reconciled to God

Verse 24c – And to make an end of sins... *Jesus made an end of sin for all those who believe. God says in Hebrews 8:12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Jesus put an end to sin once and for all, no one else could have done this. The verse goes on to say, and to make reconciliation for iniquity: Reconciliation means to be made right. Isaiah 59:1-2 Behold, the LORD’S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. It is because of man’s sin that man is separated from God. And to be separated from God is to be not right with God, but God has provided a way for every man to be right with Him through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ.*

24d / Everlasting Righteousness / End of 490 – Kingdom Established

Verse 24d – and to bring in everlasting righteousness: “Everlasting righteousness refers to the return of Christ at the end of the 490 years to establish the kingdom.” It is obvious that we do not have everlasting righteousness right now because evil is still in the world. But the day is coming when God’s grace is over, and God will put an end to all evil. After the millennial kingdom, when God sends Satan and all unbelievers to the Lake of Fire, then will the everlasting Kingdom be established.

24e / Seal up Prophecy / All will be Fulfilled – including this One

Verse 24e – And to seal up the vision and prophecy: “This means that all that is said here will be fulfilled, as well as all other prophecies in Scripture.” We must remember that at the time Daniel wrote all this it was several hundred years before the prophecy was fulfilled. This prophecy indeed was fulfilled, which is encouraging to me for I know that all will be fulfilled. I am especially encouraged to know that means that Jesus will be coming back to establish His kingdom.

24f / Jesus the Anointed One

Verse 24f – and to anoint the most Holy. – This is a reference to Jesus Christ Himself because in verse 26 there is a reference to the Messiah (called anointed) which is clearly Jesus Christ.

Dan 9:25 / Decree to Rebuild Jerusalem

The 70 “sevens” would begin Gabriel said, with the issuing of the decree to restore and to rebuild Jerusalem.

(Daniel 9:25 NKJV) “Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

The Years Calculated / Babylonian Calendar – 360 days / Julian 365.25 = 476 yrs

Here in verse 25 we see a total of 69 seven year periods ($7 + 62 = 69$) ($69 \times 7 = 483$ years) (173,880 days) before the Messiah would come. The first 7 (49 yrs) is believed to be the end of the prophets, the end of the OT which does line up with the approximate 400 years between the OT and the NT (397 to be exact). The last 7-year period will be talked about in verse 27, which deals with the antichrist making a 7 year peace pact with the nation of Israel in what we call the Tribulation period (Rev 6-19). Now these years are based on the Babylonian calendar, which is 360 days in a year. Using the Julian calendar, 365.25/yr, that equals 476 years (also note that 1BC to 1 AD is one year, not 2). Note the Julian calendar was the calendar at the time of Jesus implemented in 45 BC by Julius Caesar – today we use the Gregorian calendar which is a modification of the Julian calendar).

4 Decrees – Persian Rulers / Artaxerxes – March 14, 445BC

This decree was the fourth of four decrees made by Persian rulers in reference to the Jews:

- The first was Cyrus’ decree in 538 B.C. (2 Chron 36:22—23, Ezra 1:1—4, 5:13).
- The second was the decree of Darius 1 (522—486) in 520 B.C. (Ezra 6:1,6—12). This decree actually was a confirmation of the first decree.
- The third was a decree of Artaxerxes Longimanus (465-424) in 458 B.C. (Ezra 7:11—26). The first two decrees pertain to the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem and the third relates to the finances for animal sacrifices at the temple. They say nothing about the rebuilding of the city itself. Since an un-walled city was no threat to a military power, a religious temple could be rebuilt without jeopardizing the military authority of those granting permission to rebuild it.”
- “The fourth decree was also by Artaxerxes Longimanus, issued on **March 14, 445 B.C.** (Neh 2:1-8). On that occasion Artaxerxes granted the Jews permission to rebuild Jerusalem’s city walls. This decree is the one referred to in Daniel 9:25.”

Notes on 14 March 445BC

We can derive the year 445 because history supports that he began his reign in 465BC, and Neh 2.1 says in the 20th year – so 445BC (Nisan being March).

(Nehemiah 2:1 NKJV) And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before.

Here is an excerpt from the 1911 Encyclopedia Britannica:

ARTAXERXES I., surnamed Macrocheir, Longimanus, Longad, because his right hand was longer than his left (Plut. ~ax.i.). He was the younger son of Xerxes, and was raised to throne in 465 by the vizier Artabanus

Now, the March 14th is not actually recorded, in all cases in my research it just records March 445 BC. March 445 BC in the Julian calendar was the month Nisan in the Jewish. So simply take the 1st day of the month of Nisan, do the mathematical calculation (Jewish calendar to Julian), and it comes out on the Julian calendar to March 14, 445 BC. If I was to attack this prophecy, this is where I would attack; however the best you are going to be off is 14 days, and 14 days divided by 173,880 days is so minute, that in probability and statistics you would consider the variance – a non factor. However prophecy must be exact, but I would hate to miss the Messiah by 14 days. 1% error would be 1,700 days, ½ % 850 days, ¼ % is 425 days, a 1/10 of 1 percent is 17 days. So that is quite a gamble to cast off this prophecy.

In his book the “Coming Prince” Sir Walter Anderson does a deep and thorough explanation of why it is actually March 14, 445 BC. So great was his work that he was “knighted” for it.

History Tells Date / Countdown Begins – 483/476

“So history tells us the order was given on 14 March 445 BC in our calendar we use today. So the countdown began, and 483 Babylonian years / 476 years using our current calendar, from that day the Messiah would come.

Golden Nugget / Tiberius Caesar – Luke 3 / 15 there for Us / Written by God

Now here is a golden nugget in the Scriptures, which at first reading means little to us, but when we place it in the big picture, it becomes golden, The Baptism of Jesus. The baptism of Jesus Christ happened in the 15 year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar. The Lord intentionally placed the “15” there for our sake – this book is so amazing, if one would just study it, they could only come to one conclusion, written by God, all about God, the God who loves us so deeply that He would trade places with us. I’ll become sin, so you can become a son.

(Luke 3:1 NKJV) Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene,

(Luke 3:21 NKJV) When all the people were baptized, it came to pass that Jesus also was baptized; and while He prayed, the heaven was opened.

Romans Impeccable Account / 19 August 14AD

Tiberius Caesar was a Roman Emperor and the Romans kept impeccable historical accounts of there empire. We use their secular history writings to tell us that Tiberius began his reign 19 August 14AD. So Jesus began His public ministry (baptism) between 19 August 28AD and 18 August 29AD, and we need this nugget to unlock this prophecy. I believe it was sometime after April 29AD, because the timeline fits more properly when we see Scriptures relating to the Passovers that Jesus celebrated. The fact that Jesus’ public ministry was 3 and half years, does line up with a 29 AD assumption. Here would be a place of challenge for the skeptic, but if Jesus wasn’t the Messiah, then someone who was crucified a year earlier would have to be the Messiah, and.....not a bone would be broken, born a virgin birth, born in Bethlehem, from the lineage of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and King David, betrayed for 30 pieces of silver, along with the other 300 prophecies the Jesus fulfilled.

14th of Month – The Passovers

The Jewish Passover was always celebrated on the 14th day of the first month, that month is called Nissian which falls in our March/April calendar.

(Exodus 12:6 NKJV) Now you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight.

(Leviticus 23:5 NKJV) ‘On the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight is the Lord’s Passover.

Jesus Celebrated 3 Passovers / Based on Baptism 29AD / First 30AD

Jesus celebrated 3 Passovers: John 2:23, John 6:4, John 11:55. Based on His baptism in 29AD (15th year of Tiberius Caesar), Jesus first Passover would have been in 30AD, second in 31AD, and His final Passover would have been 32AD.

32AD – Jesus rides Donkey into Jerusalem

In that year 32 AD Jesus went up to Jerusalem for the Passover, He rode into Jerusalem on a donkey on the first day of the week, that day was the 10th of Nisan, for our Julian calendar that comes out to April 6, 32 AD. And on that very day Jesus rode into Jerusalem and was heralded the Messiah.” Thus also fulfilling:
(Psalms 118:24 NKJV) This is the day the LORD has made; We will rejoice and be glad in it.
(Psalms 118:25 NKJV) Save now, I pray, O LORD; O LORD, I pray, send now prosperity.
(Psalms 118:26 NKJV) Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD! We have blessed you from the house of the LORD.

Jesus never Received Public Worship / Luke 19:39-40 / Lamb brought into the Home

“Prior to this day Jesus had never allowed public worship of Himself. Every time they tried to make Him King He would slip away from them, but the day He rode into Jerusalem on the donkey He actually promoted it.” The Lamb is being brought into the home, on the 10th of Nisan, just as required.
(Luke 19:39 NKJV) And some of the Pharisees called to Him from the crowd, “Teacher, rebuke Your disciples.”
(Luke 19:40 NKJV) But He answered and said to them, “I tell you that if these should keep silent, the stones would immediately cry out.”

Exactly 173,880 Days

How many days was it from March 14, 445 BC, to April 6, 32AD – **173,880**.

476 years X 365 days..... = 173,740 days
14 March to 06 April (both inclusive).....= 24 days
Add for Leap Years.....= 116 days
173, 880 days

*Note on Leap years: if one were to divide 476 by 4 they would get 119 days. That would throw this calculation of 3 days. However, calculating leap years is much deeper than a divided by 4. The following is an extract from Wikipedia Encyclopedia on the Julian calendar in respect to leap years – The [Revised Julian calendar](#) adds an extra day to February in years divisible by 4, except for years divisible by 100 that do not leave a remainder of 200 or 600 when divided by 900. In easier to understand, 3 days must be subtracted from 119 because centennial years are not leap years, though every 4000th year is a leap year. So 116 is what the mathematicians have calculated would have been the number of leap years over this period.

Messiah Cutoff

“For seventy years Daniel had longed for the restoration of the city and temple of God. Now that it was about to take place his attention was directed to a more distant and loftier peak in the history of redemption. Even a new temple in a rebuilt city made by human hands could be destroyed; Daniel’s eyes were therefore to be fixed on a temple (John 2:19), on one that could not be destroyed (Rev 21:22-27) Daniel was receiving the prophecy of the coming Messiah. But verse 26 starts off with that He would be cut off. “Jesus was crucified that week and rejected by man. Jesus did not receive the kingdom at that time.
(Daniel 9:26 NKJV) “And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

Prince to Come – Destroys Temple 70AD

The prophecy continues with a description of the judgment that would come on the generation that rejected the Messiah. “The prince to come refers to 70 AD when Titus and the Roman army destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the temple. Just as Jesus prophesied in Luke 19:43-44.

Jews Dispersed – But Kept Nationality / May 14th 1948

“The Jewish people were then dispersed throughout the world. But Israel is the only nation who kept a nationality without a homeland, for almost 2,000 years they had no place to call home. But May 14, 1948

the Jews were gathered back together into their homeland.” This is a miracle, and God has a reason for it; and that is for final prophetic events leading up to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

To the Day / As Sure Came First Time – Will Come Second Time

It would be a mistake to read the Bible as dry history and miss all that God has for us. Reading this prophecy gives me a deep desire to share the gospel with the lost. As I study prophecy it becomes clearer and clearer that the return of Christ is soon. To the day, to the day He came, and what does that mean to you? As sure as the Prince of Peace came the first time, He will come again the second time.

3 Days in Grave

Now, to see this all the way through; Jesus had to spend three days in the grave:

(Matthew 12:40 NKJV) “For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

He Rose on the 17th

So Jesus would have rose again on the 17th.

Timeline – Jewish Calendar

10th (Nissan) – Sunday – First Day of Week

- Jesus Rides into Jerusalem

11th – Monday

12th – Tuesday

13th – Wednesday

14th – Thursday – Passover Sacrifice – Jesus on the Cross

- 14th/after sunset – Jesus eats with the disciples
- 14th/ after sunset – Jesus in garden and arrested
- 14th/before 9am – Jesus sentenced to crucifixion
- 14th/9am to 3pm – Jesus hangs on the cross
- 14th/3pm He dies. (Matt 27:45)
- New day begins at sunset, Jesus put in the grave before sunset (around 6pm).

15th – Friday – Unleavened Celebration

- 15th/6pm to 6am = 1 night in grave (Feast of Unleavened all day)

16th – Saturday – Sabbath

- 16th/6pm to 6am = 2 nights in the grave (Sabbath Day)

17th – Sunday – First Day of week – Resurrection – Feast of First Fruits

- 17th/6pm to 6am = 3 nights in the grave
- 17th/ early morning Mary sees Jesus at the Garden Tomb
- The Feast of Firstfruits all day.

Same Day Ark Rested – 17th of Month

The same day the Ark rested, symbolizing in advance that Christ would be our rest, and our escape from judgment of God, our ark of salvation, our new beginning. The 7th month, would become the first month right here after God says this month is now the first month.

(Genesis 8:4 NKJV) Then the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.

Protection & Prophecy

What a wonderful, glorious study of His Word. You can be sure of His Word, every last word of it will come to pass. My, my how Awesome He is – Give Him glory for He is worthy of all Praise and Glory.

Conclusion

Several times in this chapter the word ‘know’ is used because the Lord wants us to know, He wants us to understand. Not so we can be puffed-up with knowledge, but so that we who are living in “modern day” Babylon (the world) will be living a sold-out, uncompromising life, and that even if we are in captivity, even if we are living in oppression, that we know the King is Coming, and He is coming for us!

Chapter 10

Behind the Scenes – A look into the Spiritual Realm

(10:1-20)

Overview

In the past few weeks our titles were “The Christian Warrior”, and “The Prayer Warrior”, and in our chapter today we see the merging of the two as Daniel will be doing some serious warring in his prayer time. Daniel is some 85 years old, but because he is a man of purpose, he continues to forge on, for he is so much like our Captain, King Jesus. Chronologically, Daniel has been to the lion’s den, but what happened there pales in comparison to what he faces here in this chapter.

Daniel’s Life:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

Romans 15

In Romans 15 it says that the OT writings are for our example, and we have a great example here today in Daniel for application into our lives today. Daniel’s life was pure power, for some eighty years of service to the Lord Daniel stood tall, walked proudly, and glorified God. May we take his examples today and apply them to our lives.

Romans 15:4 (NKJV) ⁴ For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar’s Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion’s Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel’s Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The “Silent Years” (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar’s Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar’s Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions’ Den

Daniel 10:1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a message was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The message was true, but the appointed time was long; and he understood the message, and had understanding of the vision.

The First Year

In the first year of Cyrus, the decree was made to rebuild the temple in Jerusalem. According to Ezra 1, Cyrus made the decree to rebuild the temple in Jerusalem in the first year of his reign; that would be the summer of 538 B.C. This decree is not to be confused with the decree to rebuild Jerusalem spoken of in Daniel 9. Cyrus only issued a decree to rebuild the temple (Ezra 1:2). The decree to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem came from another Persian king, Artaxerxes. It was that second decree that marked the time for the beginning of counting the years until the coming of the Messiah (Daniel 9:25).

Ezra 1:1-4 (NKJV) Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying,

² *Thus says Cyrus king of Persia:*

All the kingdoms of the earth the LORD God of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem which is in Judah. ³ Who is among you of all His people? May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He is God), which is in Jerusalem. ⁴ And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the house of God which is in Jerusalem.

The Second Year

In the second year of Cyrus, the people began the sacrifices in Jerusalem. Cyrus made the decree to rebuild the temple in the first year of his reign, but the people did not leave for Jerusalem until the second year of his reign (537 B.C.). They were so excited about being able to worship and perform the sacrifices again that the first thing the people built under the leadership of Zerubbabel was the altar of God. In the seventh month of the year 537, they sacrificed their offerings for the first time and celebrated the feast of the seventh month, which is the Feast of Tabernacles. The Feast of Tabernacles was one of the three feasts that had to be celebrated by the people in Jerusalem. This was October of 537 B.C., and the building of the foundations of the temple had not yet begun.

The Third Year

On the third day of the first month of 536 B.C., in the third year of the reign of Cyrus, king of Persia, Daniel mourned for the situation in Jerusalem. He was thinking about the celebration of Passover that was to take place that month. This would be the first time the Passover had been celebrated in Jerusalem since the destruction of the temple in 586 B.C.—fifty years earlier. Passover was the second of three feasts that was to be celebrated by everyone in Jerusalem. During this time, Daniel went into a three-week period of mourning.

Daniel 10:2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks.

Daniel 10:3 I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

Daniel Fasting

So here is Daniel in his 80's still fasting; he wasn't going to slow down. We see his fast is a partial fast where he pretty much was just doing vegetables and water. So there is good application that a fast doesn't have to be an all or nothing. So try a fast where you say I am not going to eat dessert today, rather when I my body craves that sweetness I will remember I am fasting and speak to the Lord. Want to know how powerful your flesh is, maybe you think you got it all under control, say no to it and you will see how alive and well it is.

Fasting nourishes the Spiritual man / Realize you are Shocking the System

Just as we feed our natural man three times a day, we need to nourish our spiritual man also, an fasting is a time where our spiritual man gets nourished. So again, I recommend that you establish a lifestyle of fasting, so start off slow and build up in your fasting. Don't throw yourself into it like a diet and give up after a few attempts. Realize that after all these years of three meals a day, dessert at night, you will be

shocking the body, the system, and your body is going to go into revolt. So consider starting with a partial fast, like no dessert, then/and skip one meal, and build up over a period of time where you can fast partial or full, all depending on what the Lord calls you to do.

Daniel 10:4 Now on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris,

Comfortable in Babylon

According to Ezra 2 – less than 50,000 of the hundreds of thousands of Jews living in Babylon at this time returned to Jerusalem. They had no doubt established comfortable lives there in Babylon, had set up business and built home, made friends, and had no desire to return to their homeland. This very well could be what was lying heavy on Daniel heart. Now Daniel is about 85 years old, and was in no physical shape to make the 3-4 month long trip to return.

Losing National Identity

What these conquering empires would do once they defeated a land was to assimilate them into their culture. Equally so was to erase the people of their national identity. So for most of the Jews that were brought into captivity into Babylon, they were not cast into slavery, but just transplanted. So they would set business, build homes, make a new life for themselves. And after some time they would hardly identify themselves with their old homeland and nationality, but to their new. At the same time as they moved Jews out of Israel they would transplant several different ethnic groups from another land into Israel to make them lose their identity too.

Bosnia

It still happens today and we see it in Bosnia as the soldiers were told to impregnate the woman of the areas they overran, and the idea would be that the woman would choose child over country, and instantly lose their national identity.

Satan same Tactic Today / World's Recreation – Money Machine – Homes - Business

Well this chapter is the look into the dark side if you would, as we will see the spiritual warfare that is going on behind the scenes of what we can see in this physical world with our physical eyes. Well the Evil One still has a same tactic today as he tries to get the church and it's people to lose their national identity, to be assimilated into the land that they live, and the people who name the name of Christ need to look behind this veil of darkness and recognize what is going on. The assimilation is to be drawn into all the recreation that this world has to offer, to be drawn into all the success that can be had in the American money machine, to build homes and businesses, to be part of community groups and sports clubs, so much so that they lose their national identity, and are more identified with what they do, rather than who they are - Christians.

So Daniel Heartbroken / Temple Progress Slow

Now Daniel is heartbroken because the so few people returning to Jerusalem there was slow and sometimes no progress on the rebuilding of the Temple.

?? – How do you View the state of American Christianity

Romans 15 say all these things (meaning the Old Testament writings) were written for our examples. So the example is of Daniel, a man who is broken hearted because the works of God are being slowed or of no progress. Can I ask you a question, to be answered by yourself, how do you view the Christian state of this Nation? How do you view the state of the church in America today? How do you view the state of Christianity here in our area of Anne Arundel County? If our answer breaks our heart, then here is the example that God gives for us - this poured out intercession prayer. If we don't care we may need to examine something very closely - have we been assimilated into Babylon.

Romans 15:4 (NKJV) ⁴ For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

Go is taking Note on who is Leaving Babylon

If you will read Ezra 2, all seventy verses, you will see something very specific, and that is that God is a master bookkeeper, and God is a takes very specific notice, to the person, who is leaving Babylon, and who is going out to do the work of the Kingdom.

Ezra 2 (NKJV) *Now these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his own city.*

² *Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, and Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: ³ the people of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; ⁴ the people of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two; ⁵ the people of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five; ⁶ the people of Pahath-Moab, of the people of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve; ⁷ the people of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ⁸ the people of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five; ⁹ the people of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty; ¹⁰ the people of Bani, six hundred and forty-two; ¹¹ the people of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three; ¹² the people of Azgad, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two; ¹³ the people of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six; ¹⁴ the people of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six; ¹⁵ the people of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four; ¹⁶ the people of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety-eight; ¹⁷ the people of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three; ¹⁸ the people of Jorah, one hundred and twelve; ¹⁹ the people of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; ²⁰ the people of Gibbar, ninety-five; ²¹ the people of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty-three; ²² the men of Netophah, fifty-six; ²³ the men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight; ²⁴ the people of Azmaveth, forty-two; ²⁵ the people of Kirjath Arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three; ²⁶ the people of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one; ²⁷ the men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two; ²⁸ the men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three; ²⁹ the people of Nebo, fifty-two; ³⁰ the people of Magbish, one hundred and fifty-six; ³¹ the people of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ³² the people of Harim, three hundred and twenty; ³³ the people of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five; ³⁴ the people of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five; ³⁵ the people of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.*

³⁶ *The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three; ³⁷ the sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two; ³⁸ the sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven; ³⁹ the sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.*

⁴⁰ *The Levites: the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.*

⁴¹ *The singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.*

⁴² *The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai, one hundred and thirty-nine in all.*

⁴³ *The Nethinim: the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁴ the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, ⁴⁵ the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, ⁴⁶ the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmi, the sons of Hanan, ⁴⁷ the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, ⁴⁸ the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, ⁴⁹ the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, ⁵⁰ the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephusim, ⁵¹ the sons of Bakkuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, ⁵² the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, ⁵³ the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, ⁵⁴ the sons of Neziah, and the sons of Hatipha.*

⁵⁵ *The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, ⁵⁶ the sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, ⁵⁷ the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim, and the sons of Ami. ⁵⁸ All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.*

⁵⁹ *And these were the ones who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not identify their father's house or their genealogy, whether they were of Israel: ⁶⁰ the sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, and the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two; ⁶¹ and of the sons of the priests: the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, and the sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name. ⁶² These sought their listing among those who were registered by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore they were excluded from the priesthood as defiled. ⁶³ And the governor said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things till a priest could consult with the Urim and Thummim.*

⁶⁴ *The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁵ besides their male and female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred men and women singers. ⁶⁶ Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five, ⁶⁷ their camels four hundred and thirty-five, and their donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.*

⁶⁸ *Some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to erect it in its place: ⁶⁹ According to their ability, they gave to the treasury for the work sixty-one thousand gold drachmas, five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred priestly garments.*

⁷⁰ *So the priests and the Levites, some of the people, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.*

Daniel Mourns from Passover to Unleavened Bread

So Daniel, he mourned until the twenty-fourth day, though the Passover and the following Feast of Unleavened Bread lasted from the 14th of the month until the 21st day of the month. On the twenty-fourth day, he looked up and saw a man standing there.

Daniel 10:5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz!

Daniel 10:6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.

Daniel sees Jesus

As he fasted and prayed, Daniel saw an appearance of the pre-incarnate Jesus Christ. His vision compares with those recorded in Ezekiel 1 and Revelation 1. Also notice how this story is so similar to Paul's experience on the Damascus Way.

Revelation 1:12–17 (NKJV) ¹² Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, ¹³ and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. ¹⁴ His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; ¹⁵ His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; ¹⁶ He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. ¹⁷ And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, **“Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.**

Daniel 10:7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

Visions can bring Isolation

You visionaries, you Daniels, please understand this: Revelation will often bring isolation. That is, when the Lord begins to reveal Himself to you because you are truly seeking Him, others will wonder about you and perhaps even flee from you. They won't see the same vision. Oh, they'll feel the effects. They'll feel the quaking of your life changing—but they won't see the vision.

Daniel 10:8 Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength.

Sometime Require Isolation / John on Patmos

Revelation not only sometimes results in isolation but often requires isolation. When did Daniel see the vision? When he was left alone. When John received the Book of Revelation, he was all alone on the island of Patmos. Thus, the Lord was free to make Himself known to John. The same is true with us. Oftentimes, friends and family just won't be there for us because the Lord wants to deal with us.

Revelation 1:9 (NKJV) ⁹ I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Sanctified Loneliness

This period of time is what I call “sanctified loneliness”, and it is established and ordained by the Lord just for you, so that he might do a special work in you. It is a time where the Lord has to separate you from people, things, and the world so that He may get you alone and speak to you. I know we so often dread being alone, dread down time, as we feel it is non-productive and we aren't accomplishing anything, we aren't furthering our ministry, or building our bank account, or accomplishing our projects, but the Lord doesn't care about all those things, because He sees that none of those things will happen positively and productively until we spend this time and season in “sanctified loneliness”.

We need Holy Moments – Look at Self rather than Others Sin

In this time of isolation, Daniel sees the Holy God, and falls like dead because he is in the presence of the Holy God. I will tell you what, we all need to make a trip unto holiness, see the Holy One Jesus Christ and compare ourselves in light of them, and it will remove any critical or self-righteous attitude we may have. Get yourself into the presence of the heavenly realm and you will not look to the left or the right of this person or that person, but you will fall flat on your face and say forgive me a sinner. We will be like Peter when he realized who he was standing before said, depart from me for I am a sinful man. But oh the Lord doesn't say leave when we come to that realization, but He says “go”, for you are now in the place where I can use you greatly.

Luke 5:5–11 (NKJV) ⁵ But Simon answered and said to Him, “Master, we have toiled all night and caught nothing; nevertheless at Your word I will let down the net.” ⁶ And when they had done this, they caught a great number of fish, and their net was breaking. ⁷ So they signaled to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. ⁸ When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, “Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord!”

⁹ For he and all who were with him were astonished at the catch of fish which they had taken; ¹⁰ and so also were James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, **“Do not be afraid. From now on you will catch men.”** ¹¹ So when they had brought their boats to land, they forsook all and followed Him.

If prayer is Redundant for You – Remember the story Daniel / Glory to Glory

If you, when you, come to that place that you think prayer is old and redundant, boring and predictable, then just remember this story here as Daniel is in his 80's, has been a Peter warrior for some 70 hers, but even after 70 years he still gets blown away in his prayer time. This I can promise you, continue a lifestyle of Prayer and fasting and your prayer life will get better and better every year - I guarantee it.

2 Corinthians 3:18 (NKJV) ¹⁸ But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Daniel 10:9 Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

Daniel 10:10 Suddenly, a hand touched me, which made me tremble on my knees and on the palms of my hands.

Daniel 10:11 And he said to me, “O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you.” While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling.

Daniel 10:12 Then he said to me, “Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words.

Not Jesus – but an Angel / Today Jesus never Leaves us

So after Daniel fainted, an angel comes unto him. So this angelic being in the next verses is not Jesus. Why did Jesus leave and an angel come? We do not know exactly. But what we now know for us today is that Jesus never leaves us nor forsakes us. We live in the age where Christ never leaves us, He abides with us and in us. I know you know this, theologically at least, but do you know it in the very core of your being? The Living God, walks with you, the Living God sits with you, The Living God is ever present in your life. So that means when fear grips me, He is there. When the unknown is upon me, I face it not alone. It means that He isn't a distant God, but a God that is here, a God that is near. It also means that He sits with me at the computer, watches the same shows I watch, hears the same stories I listen to, and goes to the same places I go.

Hebrews 13:5–6 (NKJV) ⁵ Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.” ⁶ So we may boldly say:

“The LORD is my helper;

I will not fear.

What can man do to me?”

Daniel 10:13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia.

Into the Spiritual Realm / Visiting today – Satan wants to Isolate You / Whisper

We now get into some very specific passages dealing with the spiritual realm. The king of Persia, or maybe your version says the prince of Persia, speaks specifically about Satan. I need to add, if you are visiting here today and say this is crazy talk, especially for a Sunday, I will just say this Satan doesn't care what day it is, any day to bring you down is just fine for him. That is his goal, and right now he may be whispering in your ear, this is crazy, these people are out there. As soon as you can, get out of this place. “sanctified loneliness” of the Lord, well you can bet Satan wants to get you separated and alone, for once you are away from the word of God, he can do his work upon you.

Gettysburg Ghost Stories

Don't you find it amazing that people tell ghost stories about their visit to Gettysburg, or a story they heard or read and people are hanging on their every word, or all these paranormal television shows and movies now, vampire stories, but if you talk about demons and Satan and people think you are nuts.

Recognize Satan's Work / Not tuna Can / Destroy and Separate / Ask Job

Recognize the works of Satan folks. Satan is not the guy with a red pitch fork on a tuna can. If there is a God then there is a Satan, although Satan is nowhere near God's power because he is a created being. And Satan's number one goal is to separate you from God, and destroy your life. Just ask Job.

No Word – No Understanding

If Satan can separate a person from God's Word, then no word, then no understanding of these things, and thus they will seem foreign and foolish to you. But consider this, if I said there are voices going through this room you may say that is crazy talk' until I turn on this radio and you hear them. Ahh it is not crazy because we understand the principal now behind airwaves, transmitters and receivers. Click a button and we can download messages right to our handheld devices. Understand this spiritual realm exists, and it won't seem so "out there".

Daniel 10:14 Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision refers to many days yet to come."

No Immediate Answer – Allows time to Think it through / Promotes Fellowship

"The first day you prayed, your words were heard," the angel told Daniel. Then why was there no answer for twenty-one days? Why does God delay answers to prayer? God can answer prayer directly and immediately. Or He can deny the prayer in His sovereignty, knowing what we ask for will be detrimental or He can delay the answer. Why does the Lord delay answers to prayer? Oftentimes, the Lord just wants us to spend time with Him and He knows that if we come cruising into His presence and get what we want immediately, we'll grab the goods and run away quickly. Therefore, oftentimes, I believe the Father says, "It's nice to see you again. Slow down. Don't rush off." Sometimes, answers to prayer are delayed because God wants us to think through what it is we really want from Him. We come with a torrent of thoughts, ideas, and requests, but sometimes the Lord delays the answer as if to say, "What do you really want?" It's not that He doesn't know. It's that He wants us to discover that which is truly on our own hearts. Answers to prayer can be delayed because the Lord wants us to spend time with Him, because He wants us to recognize what it is we truly seek—or because of demonic spiritual forces. Such was the case with Daniel...

Or – It is Spiritual Warfare / Principalities and Powers

In Ephesians 6, we read that we wrestle not against flesh and blood but against principalities and powers and spiritual wickedness in high places. There are angels, yes. But there are also demons. And they are very real. They're apparently highly organized into principalities, powers, rulers, and spiritual wickedness in high places. The Bible seems to teach that countries have specific demons that oversee or undermine them. Here, the angel says to Daniel, "The day you prayed, I was sent, but I was intercepted by the prince of Persia and for twenty-one days I wrestled with him." That is, the demon who oversees Persia, or present-day Iran, intercepted him and kept him from coming until Michael, the archangel of God, came to reinforce this angel and free him from the grasp of the prince of Persia.

Ephesians 6:10–13 (NKJV) ¹⁰ Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. ¹¹ Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹² For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. ¹³ Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

What if Quit after Day 19 or 20 / Had to Pray it Through / Your war not against People

Thus, the answer to prayer was hung up in a heavenly conflict. What would happen had Daniel quit praying after eighteen days? The answer may be that the answer would never have come. He had to pray through. There are demons at work, gang. We are not wrestling against people, against flesh and blood.

- It's not your boss's personality,
- your husband's insensitivity,
- or your wife's inadequacies that are irritating you.

Rather, there are demons in place that are causing all kinds of irritations, improper evaluations, and very real frustrations. If you're wrestling against people, you're fighting the wrong battle. It's the demons you need to war against, not flesh and blood.

Diffuse the Situation

If you want to diffuse a tense situation (whether work, home), try praying first before you speak and watch in wonder how many of those situations end up being diffused. Won't be all, that I know, but it will be

many. Because it isn't the person you are battling, it is the spiritual forces that are trying to incite the situation. The flesh is easy to fuel, so we need to recognize that, and deal with it in the proper realm.

Keep Asking – There is a war Going On

James tells us that we have not because we ask not (4:2). In the original text, it's clear that Jesus taught us to keep asking, keep seeking, keep knocking (Matthew 7:7). Part of the reason we're taught to keep praying is because there is a war going on that, although we don't see it with our eyes, we feel its effects. If we give up in prayer, much of the blessing and release that would have come our way won't make it. Daniel discovered this.

James 4:1-3 (NKJV) Where do wars and fights come from among you? Do they not come from your desires for pleasure that war in your members? ² You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. ³ You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures.

Matthew 7:7-11 (NKJV) ⁷ "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. ⁸ For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. ⁹ Or what man is there among you who, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? ¹⁰ Or if he asks for a fish, will he give him a serpent? ¹¹ If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask Him!

God Purposely doesn't give us all the Details of Spiritual Warfare

God purposely doesn't give us the full understand of how this spiritual realm works, he just gives us the instructions of how to deal with it, and the instruction is faith - that we are to believe that as we speak, things happen, and we are to continue to keeping speaking, and keep hearing.

Prayer Sends Help / Camden little Baby

If these things are written for our example, then we know this at the minimum, prayer (continual prayer) releases ministering angels to our aid. Just that in itself is reason enough to pray. I remember when Camden was a little little baby we would pray at bedtime for angles to watch over him and the home; and I kid you not he would look up in the corner of his bedroom and get this amazing look over his face, and he would just stare at the corner of the room. One day we were laying in my bedroom and I asked Camden where are the angels, and he jumped off my bed and ran into his room, and pointed up into that corner.

Harvest Crusade 1999

What else have I seen personally? I remember in 1999 driving up to Philadelphia to support a Harvest Crusade. It was like something out of a movie, for as we drove we could see the city from a far off. Darkness had surrounded the whole city for miles, but directly encircling the city was an opening with brilliant sunshine illuminating the city. I immediately felt that I had seen a glimpse of the spiritual warfare that was going on.

Sword in the Engine

I remember some 15 years ago I was part of a drama team, and the drama we did was powerful, it was called the "Redeemer", and just about every time we would do it, people got saved. Well I remember the first time we did it, after some 3 months of training and more training. I had woke up, got ready, had my prayer time, and as I was walking out to my car I remembering saying, "we have made it, after forming a team, practicing, it was time, we made it through all the warfare". And then I got a flash of a vision in my mind, and it was a picture of an angel with a sword pushed through my car engine. Now to this point I had absolutely no problem with this car; but I knew what was coming, and sure enough it struggled to start. It finally started but was missing a whole cylinder firing. So for 20 miles that car bucked and heaved, blowing a trail of smoke, but God was faithful and I made it, and we portrayed the Redeemer, and someone got saved.

Spiritual Realm Exists

There is a spiritual realm folks, not because I have seen it, but because this Word of God says so.

Daniel 10:15 When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless.

Daniel 10:16 And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, "My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength.

Not YHVH

The word for lord here is not in the all capitals (LORD), as it is the name for God; so do not be confused that this is Jesus here. Daniel is using the word "lord" the same way we would say "sir".

Daniel 10:17 For how can this servant of my lord talk with you, my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me."

Daniel 10:18 Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me.

Daniel 10:19 And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!" So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

Daniel 10:20 Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come.

The Angel goes on to Fight some More

The angel says he has to go now, for there are more spiritual wars to fight.

Billy Graham Book

Billy Graham wrote, "The Reverend John G. Paton, a missionary in the New Hebrides Islands, tells a thrilling story involving the protective care of angels. Hostile natives surrounded his mission headquarters one night, intent on burning the Patons out and killing them. John Paton and his wife prayed all during that terror-filled night that God would deliver them. When daylight came they were amazed to see the attackers unaccountably leave. They thanked God for delivering them. "A year later, the chief of the tribe was converted to Jesus Christ, and Mr. Paton, remembering what had happened, asked the chief what had kept him and his men from burning down the house and killing them. The chief replied in surprise, 'Who were all those men you had with you there?' The missionary answered, 'There were no men there; just my wife and I.' The chief argued that they had seen many men standing guard--hundreds of big men in shining garments with drawn swords in their hands. They seemed to circle the mission station so that the natives were afraid to attack" (*Angels: God's Secret Agents [N.Y.: Doubleday, 1975], p. 3*).

Elisha – 2 Kings 6

Did God dispatch a legion of angels to protect His servants? It wouldn't have been the first time. The experience of Elisha. Second Kings 6:15-17 relates an incident involving the prophet Elisha and his servant, who were about to be captured by the Syrian army: "When the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! What shall we do? And he answered, Fear not; for they who are with us are more than they who are with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha." That was an invisible angelic army.

The Spiritual Dimension

The universe is occupied by angels. While they cannot normally be perceived by human vision, they mingle in the earth. They exist in a dimension we can't comprehend. But just because we can't see them doesn't mean they aren't there. When the natural vision of the young man in 2 Kings 6:17 was enhanced, he saw the previously invisible army.

Battle isn't Over angle Says / Same for Us – Can't kick Back

"The battle isn't over," the angel says. "I'm here to share with you, Daniel, but now I have to go back because the battle goes on." The war isn't over, gang. It continues in the heavenly arena. Therefore, like Gabriel, like Daniel, we cannot afford to kick back, to take it easy. Why? I suggest three reasons...

Our Country

Daniel Loved his Country

Because of our country. Daniel loved his country. The first year Cyrus became king, he told the Jews in captivity to go home, to rebuild their city and temple. But, as Ezra records, only about 49,000 people—a handful—went back. The rest were comfortable in Babylon. They wondered why they should go back and rebuild the temple when they could kick back and be comfortable in Babylon. Oh, initially it was hard there, but as the years went on, Babylon began to feel like home. And, seeing the people comfortable in carnality broke Daniel's heart. I wonder what the Lord sees in American Christianity. "Why should I worry about going to prayer meeting Wednesday night?" we ask. "Why should I worry about fasting like I used to?" Daniel loved his country and yet he saw so few who were interested in restoring the nation. So, as an eighty-five-year-old man, he said, "I'll fast and pray on behalf of these people who have grown so comfortable." The Lord didn't say, "If My people who are called by My name will humble themselves and vote, I will heal their land." Nor did He say, "If My people will humble themselves and petition, I will heal their land." He said, "If My people who are called by My name will humble themselves and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, I will hear from heaven, forgive their sin, and heal their land" (2 Chronicles 7:14, italics added). If you're a true patriot, be a prayer warrior. There's a battle raging and it must be fought in prayer constantly.

Satan well represented in Baltimore/Washington Region

Prince of Persia / Prince of Greece - it is clear that there are principalities that these demonic angels rule over. What does this mean to us is that Satan is very organized, he has a strategy, and he has his workers in place. You and I can be sure of this, Satan has a strong representation here in the Baltimore/Washington region. The last thing he wants is to see a revival anywhere near the Nation's Capital. He cannot allow for strong marriages, teenagers that are worshippers of Jesus, and families that are sold out for Jesus. He can't allow that to be because someone down the street my tie note of it and ask why, what is it that makes them prosper. Christian you live in the heart of the battle zone.

Our Families

Our family is Vulnerable

We can't afford to kick back because of our families. Satan never has a good day. Demons never let up—and they will go after our kids if they see they are vulnerable. Job, the most righteous man on the face of the earth in his day, rose early each morning and offered sacrifice on behalf of each of his kids. He knew his kids were being pressured, so he would rise daily, sacrifice, and intercede. Job knew God. He understood spiritual reality. And he knew he couldn't afford to cruise. Satan is a roaring lion. Therefore, if you love your kids, parents, you can't kick back, pray occasionally, and go to church sporadically. Your kids will be eaten up. You're a priest in the home, Dad. You're a covering, Mom. Don't take it easy or your kids will pay the price.

100 Billion Industry

The prince and power of the air is influencing the people who are dialed into his station. And he has them spewing all the junk they can promote on MTV, and the likes. Madison Avenue is dialed in, for teenager spend over 100 billion dollars now, they are the wealthiest generation of teenagers that have ever lived. And Madison Avenue is trying to direct them on where to spend that 100 billion.

Ourselves

Lagging the Pack – Picked Off

Finally, if you kick back, you are asking for real trouble personally because in so doing, you make yourself an easy target. Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. Deuteronomy 25:17, 18

The Amalekites attacked God's people constantly as they journeyed through the wilderness. Who did the Amalekites pick off? Not the people in the front, but those in the back, those who lagged behind and were "cool" about spiritual things. You might not care about your country. You might not have a family. But if you have a kick-back kind of Christianity, you'll get picked off personally. The front lines aren't where the casualties are. It's when you start dropping back in your intensity, when you start giving up in your ministry that you are in danger of being devoured.

Satan has a Strategy

In Job the Lord asks Satan if he has considered Job; the word there for considered is a military term used to make a strategy against for war. Satan is a strategist and he is making a strategy against you, and is waiting for the opportune time to strike. Satan will always go back to the well; once he finds a weak spot he will keep working it and working it trying to break through.

Job 1:8 (NKJV) ⁸ Then the LORD said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?"

You Youth

Let me just give a word for the youth here. After I got saved, I never had more women invite me out to Happy Hour in my whole life. I thought I was something, but praise the Lord He gave me the wisdom to see into the spiritual realm and what was happening, and as much as it deflated my ego, I saw it for what it was, the prince and power of the air influencing the nonbelievers to be drawn to me to bring me down. Had I not been in prayer and the word and fellowship, I may not be standing here today.

Ephesians 2:1-3 (NKJV) ¹ And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, ² in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, ³ among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.

Why God Allows – Build us Spiritually

"If God is so good and so powerful, why doesn't He just wipe out the demons that attack us?" you ask. He will eventually, but they are actually serving a purpose presently. Think of it this way: If I see someone at the YMCA working hard lifting weights and take them from him, I am actually doing him a disservice. It is the lifting that gives the strength. And that's the purpose the enemy is fulfilling. Yes, he causes things to get heavy. But the Lord uses him as a weight to strengthen us, to teach us how to press in and be strong. Our Father knows we'll need strength and stamina, experience and endurance for what's ahead, so He allows us to struggle. He'll never give us more than we can handle (1 Corinthians 10:13), but He will allow us to struggle in order to gain spiritual stamina.

Embrace Struggle / be like Daniel even after 85 Years

Therefore, embrace the struggle and keep going. Become a Daniel. Even when you're eighty-five years old, keep with your devotional life, your spiritual discipline, your studying, and prayer. Don't forsake assembling with other believers (Hebrews 10:25). Don't become a Babylonian, caught up in your business, hobbies, or house. Instead, say, "I will continue on because there's too much at stake."

Lord, by Your grace, keep us going.

Daniel 10:21 But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

The Scripture of Truth

The Scripture of Truth - The angel doesn't say go tell what I have said, but what the Word of God says. And that sets us up for our study next week in chapter 11.

Greatly Beloved

Daniel 10:19 (NKJV) ¹⁹ And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!" So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

Greatly Beloved - Once again, feeling the effect of the vision, his strength sapped, an angel comes and tells Daniel to be strong, to not be afraid, that he is greatly loved. "No wonder an angel came to Daniel," you might say. "He was a great man, loved by God. But me? I'm weak. I struggle. The Lord would never speak to me or be able to use me." But check this out: the same angel ministering to Daniel, a messenger angel known as Gabriel, later came to Mary and said, "Hail, thou that art highly favored, or literally greatly loved." Then he shared with her how she was chosen among all women to bring forth the Christ child (Luke 1). Charitoo, the Greek word translated "highly favored," appears only one other place in the New Testament...

To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Ephesians 1:6

The same word spoken to Daniel and to Mary is spoken concerning you. This means you're loved every bit as much as Daniel. You're favored every bit as much as Mary. Because you are in Christ, He'll come to you and use you as surely as He did them.

Chapter 11

Those that know their God (11:1-35)

2 Sections

The Book of Daniel is pretty much broken into two sections, chapters 1-6 give historical recounts, and chapters 7-12 give prophecy of future events (such as world empires, and of course the coming of Jesus Christ).

Historical: Chapters 1 – 6.

- 1 Deported as a teenager
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
- 3 Bow or Burn: the Furnace
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 5 The Fall of Babylon
- 6 The Lion's Den

Visions Chapters: 7 – 12

- 7 Daniel's Vision Four Beasts
- 8 The Ram and the He-Goat
- 9 The Seventy Weeks
- 10 A Glimpse of the Dark Side
- 11 The "Silent Years" (in advance)
- 12 The Consummation of All Things

Here is the chronological order the book falls.

- 1 Babylonian Captivity 606 B.C.
- 2 Nebuchadnezzar's Dream 602 B.C.
- 3 Nebuchadnezzar's Image
- 4 Nebuchadnezzar's Pride
- 7 The vision of the 4 beasts 556 B.C.
- 8 Ram and He-goat vision 554 B.C.
- 5 Babylon falls to Persians 539 B.C.
- 9 Vision of seventy weeks 538 B.C.
- 6 The Lions' Den
- 10 -12 Closing visions

Daniel 21 Days Fasting / Message from Angel / 150 Prophecies

In chapter 11, we come to the message the angel brought Daniel, after Daniel wrestled in prayer for twenty-one days. It's a bird's-eye view—prophetically for Daniel and historically for us—of the events that happen in the Middle East. Scholars have tabulated some one hundred fifty specific prophecies given in chapter 11, all fulfilled to the most minute detail.

Read in light of History / Explain it – then Read It

Now when the angel will speak about yet future history. Scholars say that over 150 prophecies are fulfilled in this chapter. Now we get to read this chapter in light of world history after the fact. So what I am going to do is tell you the world history that the verse is talking about, and then we will read the verse. To read the verses first, and then explain it just leaves us saying what is this talking about as we read it, whereas we can know the actual history first, and then follow it through as we read it - hopefully making more sense.

Confirms written outside Time / Chapter 11 demonstration Chp 9

What is the purpose of all this history review? Well in 536 bc, several years to hundreds of years before they happen, it confirms that this book was written outside of man's time domain, thus it could only be written by a Being who is eternal. Thus then when chapter 11 came to pass perfectly from event to event, kingdom to kingdom, it was a demonstration that chapter 9 will do the exact same thing, and that is the chapter that is to the day of Jesus Christ would come into Jerusalem and be publicly heralded the Messiah.

Isaiah 46:9-10 (NKJV) ⁹ Remember the former things of old, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, ¹⁰ Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not yet done, Saying, 'My counsel shall stand, And I will do all My pleasure,'

Isaiah 42:8-9 (NKJV) ⁸ I am the LORD, that is My name; And My glory I will not give to another, Nor My praise to carved images. ⁹ Behold, the former things have come to pass, And new things I declare; Before they spring forth I tell you of them."

For Us – Chp 12 / Jesus Coming Soon / Romans 10 / Every word will Pass

For us on the other side of these prophecies, we get the awesome blessing of Romans 10:17, that faith comes by hearing and hearing by the word of God, and every word of this Bible will come to pass. Verses that say Jesus is coming back for His church, that Jesus will establish His kingdom on earth, and, and, that He will never leave you nor forsake you, that the thoughts that He has for you outnumber the grains of sand on the sea, that He who began a good work will be faithful to complete it.

Romans 10:17 (NKJV) ¹⁷ So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Matthew 24:32-35 (NKJV) ³² "Now learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. ³³ So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near—at the doors! ³⁴ Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. ³⁵ Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

Why when troubled – Think I am exception to Word / believe Israel Invincible

Why is it when trials and tribulations come upon our lives we can think that all the promises of God are for the other people, but we are the one exception? Every time I see the world crowding in on Israel, speaking words of destruction, I say you may bruise them, but you will never destroy them, because this word sash that they are the centerpiece of the end times, and thus no man, government, or program will do them in! Then the Lord speaks to me and says, and why do you have so many sleeplessness nights leering about your finances, the future of your children, the works of the ministry? Do you think I am any less involved in those things than I am these things - oh you oh little faith.

Rom 10:17 – Lord give us Ears to Hear – Hearts to Believe

But faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Lord give us ears to hear, minds of focus, hearts of expectation, that we will not just be going through the word, but that the word will be going through us.

Pray

Recap the 4 Kingdoms - Dates

Nebuchadnezzar dream of the 4 Kingdoms (Daniel chapter 2):

- Head of Gold – Babylonian Empire (606 BC – 539 BC)
- Chest and Arms of Silver – Medo Persian Empire (539 BC – 332 BC)
- Brass Belly – Grecian Empire (332 BC – 68 BC)
- Iron legs, (feet and toes a mixture of iron and clay)
 - Roman Empire (68 BC - ?)
 - Revived Roman Empire (? – Today)

Daniel 11: Outline

- 1-2 Persian Empire
- 3-4 Greek Empire
- 5 - 35 Seleucid – Ptolemy Rivalry (“Between the Testaments”)
- 36 - 39 The Willful King (Antichrist)
- 40 - 45 Armageddon Scenario

Past / Past – Shadow / Yet Future

Verses 2-20 have past. Verses 36-45 are clearly future. Verses 21-35 apparently have elements of both. Israel endures being a buffer zone between the struggles between the two dynasties. The “400 silent years” between the OT and NT are detailed in advance with such accuracy that skeptics have attempted to “late date” Daniel...

1-2 Persian Empire

Daniel 11:1 “Also in the first year of Darius the Mede, I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.)

Angel was there with Darius

V1 - the angel is speaking to Daniel. The angel is saying he was there to help strengthen and support Darius when he came in and overthrew the Great Babylonian Empire (which we know from history happened in 539 BC).

Daniel 11:2 And now I will tell you the truth: Behold, three more kings will arise in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than them all; by his strength, through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.

Medo-Persian / 3 kings – 4th the Greatest (Xerxes)

At this point in Daniel’s life, the Babylonians have been overthrown by the Medes and Persians. Now the Persians are in power. And the angel says, “Three Persians are in power. Three kings are going to come in a row and the fourth one shall be richer than the rest and will stir up the entire kingdom against Greece.” That’s exactly what happened. The fourth king was Xerxes—and he was determined to wipe out Greece. With his vast wealth, he spent four years raising an army of two and a half million men. It took seven days to march the men across boats that acted as a bridge from the land mass across the Aegean Sea into the region of Greece. The battle was the bloodiest battle in history as the Greeks fought against Xerxes and his two and a half million men. And, although the Greeks lost, the army of Xerxes was decimated. For the next one hundred fifty-plus years, the Greeks waited to take revenge.

Medo-Persian Kings

- 539-530 Darius / Cyrus (Dan 5; Isa 45)
- 529-522 Cambyses
- 522 Artaxerxes
- 521-486 Darius I Hystaspes
- 486-465 Xerxes I (Esther)
- 465-425 Artaxerxes Longimanus

Xerxes married Esther / Banished Vashti – 6 month banquet before War

Darius I was the father of Xerxes (Ahasuerus), who became the husband of Queen Esther. Xerxes (486–465 B.C.) is the fourth king of verse 2: “who will be far richer than all the others. When he has gained power by his wealth, he will stir up everyone against the kingdom of Greece.” The book of Esther opens with Xerxes hosting a six-month fair to display his wealth and military power in the third year of his reign (484 B.C.). “For a full 180 days he displayed the vast wealth of his kingdom and the splendor and glory of his majesty” (Esther 1:4). That was followed by a weeklong banquet in the citadel of Susa. He was demonstrating and boasting of his military power, because he was about to march his vast army to the west and shore up his kingdom. At that banquet the king became drunk and ordered his wife Vashti to display her beauty to the people and nobles. The queen refused to come to the banquet hall. Xerxes was so furious about being humiliated by his wife on such an occasion that he had Vashti deposed. The wise men of the kingdom then told the ruler:

Therefore, if it pleases the king, let him issue a royal decree and let it be written in the laws of Persia and Media, which cannot be repealed, that Vashti is never again to enter the presence of King Xerxes. Also let the king give her royal position to someone else who is better than she. Then when the king’s edict is proclaimed throughout all his vast realm, all the women will respect their husbands, from the least to the greatest. (Esther 1:19, 20)

Lost the Battle / Beginning of the End of Persian Empire

The military campaign to the west lasted three years (483–480 B.C.). Xerxes was drawn into a battle with the Greeks. He crossed the Aegean Sea and sailed toward Greece. Xerxes lost that battle, and this was the beginning of the end of the power of Persia. Just as Daniel had prophesied in chapters 2, 7, and 8, Babylon would be followed by Persia, and Persia would be followed by Greece as a world power.

Esther strong Influence

King Xerxes came home to Persia a defeated general and a defeated man. He longed for the solace of his beautiful wife Vashti, but his irrevocable decree would not allow him to see her. He ordered that a search be made of his entire kingdom to find a new queen. After a year a Jewish girl named Hadassah was chosen. He gave her the name Esther. In the palace, Esther may have had a strong influence on his son who became the next king of Persia. That king's name was Artaxerxes, who employed a cupbearer named Nehemiah. *Nehemiah 2:1-4 (NKJV)* ¹ And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before. ² Therefore the king said to me, "Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing but sorrow of heart." So I became dreadfully afraid. ³ and said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?" ⁴ Then the king said to me, "What do you request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven.

Stepparents – For this Appointed Time

May I say a word to you who are step-parents, I know how hard it can be to be a step-parent, the challenges and the struggles, but may I point you to Esther, those of you who are feeling overburdened, maybe even accused of being the problem. Look to Esther all you who love God, and know that God has appointed you for this time

Esther 4:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

Persian Empire would last 150 more Years

Persia dominated the world for the next 150 years, until the time of Alexander the Great (336–323 B.C.). This was accurately predicted in Daniel 11:3, 4.

3-4 Greek Empire

Daniel 11:3 Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

Daniel 11:4 And when he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not among his posterity nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

Alexander the Great Comes / Kingdom Divided

One hundred fifty years later, a mighty king did indeed arise by the name of Alexander (just as prophesied back in Daniel 8:8). He took all of the anger and revenge that the Greeks were feeling and began to conquer. By the time he was thirty-three, he had conquered the entire known world. But he died of pneumonia shortly thereafter. Following his death, his son didn't take over the kingdom, but it was divided between four of his generals. And now as the story unfolds, we'll focus on two areas taken over by two of Alexander's generals: the families of the Seleucids and the Ptolemys. The Seleucids were in Syria, directly north of Israel. The Ptolemys were in Egypt, directly below Israel.

Israel Stuck in the Middle

Why are these two kingdoms of the four singled out? Because they surrounded Israel.

Four Generals divide the empire:

- Cassander – (Macedonia & Greece)
- Lysimachus – (Asia Minor and Thrace)
- Seleucus – (Syria and Babylon)
- Ptolemy – (Egypt, Arabia, Israel)

Satan's strategy is to always Divide

So here we see a strategy of Satan, and that is that he always wants to divide people. He never wants to see a unified people. If that is his strategy in the world, how much more so is that his strategy within the Church of God as a whole, and within this church individually.

5 - 35 Seleucid – Ptolemy Rivalry (“Between the Testaments”)

Verses 5-6

Rather Fight – Alliance through Marriage / Divorce 1st Wife

Rather than fight the Syrians, Ptolemy proposed that they form an alliance. “I have a daughter,” he said to Antiochus in Syria. “Marry her and that will make us one big family like Alexander wanted us to be.” “I can’t,” Antiochus said. “I’m married.” “Dump her,” Ptolemy said.

Antiochus agreed. The wedding took place—but soon after that, Ptolemy died and Antiochus decided he wanted his first wife back. She returned to him—only to stab him in the back before killing Ptolemy’s daughter and their child, as well.

Daniel 11:5 “Also the king of the South shall become strong, as well as one of his princes; and he shall gain power over him and have dominion. His dominion shall be a great dominion.

Ptolemy I Soter taking Egypt and Seleucus Nicator taking Syria led to 150 years of warfare, and the repeated trampling through Israel. Chapter 11 chronicles this warfare between the “King of the South” (Egypt) and the “King of the North” (Syria) that continued until Rome marched east and the conquests of Pompey established Roman rule over the area.

The continued attempts by Bible critics to “late date” this passage is a testimony to its accuracy. Ptolemy Soter I Soter (323-285 B.C.) was one of Alexander’s wisest and most capable generals and grew very powerful, but now Ptolemy II Philadelphus (285-245 B.C.) grew even more powerful. It was under Ptolemy II’s rule that the great library was established at Alexandria and the translation of the Old Testament into Greek (the “Septuagint” translation) was commissioned. The famed mathematician Euclid taught geometry in Ptolemy’s court.

Ptolemy I captured Jerusalem in 321 B.C. on the Sabbath day without resistance. [Josephus, Antiquities XII. i. 1.] However, in 316 B.C. Israel was lost to Ptolemy’s rival, Antigonus. After the Battle of Gaza in 312 B.C., Ptolemy reclaimed it. Seleucus I Nicator (312-281 B.C.), who cooperated with Ptolemy, made himself the master of Babylon and established the Seleucid Empire, ruling from Antioch.

Daniel 11:6 And at the end of some years they shall join forces, for the daughter of the king of the South shall go to the king of the North to make an agreement; but she shall not retain the power of her authority, and neither he nor his authority shall stand; but she shall be given up, with those who brought her, and with him who begot her, and with him who strengthened her in those times.

“end of years” = after a lapse of several years (2 Chr 18:2; Dan 11:8,13). A political marriage was arranged between Antiochus II Theos (262-246B.C.) and Ptolemy II Philadelphus’s daughter, Bernice. Antiochus was required to divorce his own wife, Laodiceia, to facilitate this arrangement. Bernice was unable to prevail against her rival Laodiceia who poisoned Antiochus, murdered Bernice, and set her elder son, Seleucus II Callinicus, on the throne (246 - 226 B.C.). [Note: this occurs after the Septuagint translation of the OT (285-270 B.C.), which included the book of Daniel!]

Satan’s Strategy – to be Unequally Yoked

So we see another strategy of Satan as he wants people to be unequally yoked. Unequally yoked doesn’t mean that the people are united as one, but bound together as two, who may start out as seemingly one, but will never be on the same page, convinced of the same things, and thus eventually it will turn into conflict and tension. You singles, take heed, take heed, although you may think you are one, in time you will be living in a war zone.

2 Corinthians 6:14 (NKJV) ¹⁴ *Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness?*

Verses 7-9

Enraged – the Brother seeks Revenge

Enraged by what had happened to his sister, Ptolemy's son, Ptolemy III gathered an army, marched through Israel, and did in the Syrians. And while he was there, he took 2,500 gods the Syrians had stolen from the Egyptians years earlier.

Daniel 11:7 But from a branch of her roots one shall arise in his place, who shall come with an army, enter the fortress of the king of the North, and deal with them and prevail.

Ptolemy III Euergetes (245-221 B.C.), the brother of murdered Bernice, invaded Syria, seized the port of Antioch, and overran Seleucus' empire as far as Babylon.

Daniel 11:8 And he shall also carry their gods captive to Egypt, with their princes and their precious articles of silver and gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the North.

His spoils for Egypt included 4000 talents of gold, 40,000 talents of silver, and 2500 idols. [Polybius, Histories V. 38] These included some carried from Egypt by Cambyses 280 years earlier. He continued more years than his rival: 24 years vs. 20.

If someone can steal your god, you got the wrong god.

Satan's strategy - Instable gods

Another strategy of Satan is the people clinging on to instable gods. How much of the world today is investing time and energy, defending and holding on to gods that are instable and fleeting, carried away, only to leave the person empty and defeated. How many gods have been carried away in this economic earthquake we are living in, how many gods of security came tumbling down along with the twin towers as the realization that the ocean isn't big enough to protect us from extremist. How many gods of Budweiser, Columbian Gold, oxycodone, and the likes leave people still seeking more when the morning comes. Only Jesus Christ is the peg in the sure place, the solid God who is never moved regardless of the situation and the enemy.

Isaiah 22:23 (NKJV) ²³ I will fasten him as a peg in a secure place. And he will become a glorious throne to his father's house.

Daniel 11:9 "Also the king of the North shall come to the kingdom of the king of the South, but shall return to his own land.

Verse 10-14

Back and Forth battles Go

Back and forth the battle went, now centering in Israel. Finally Antiochus III came on the scene, determined to solve the problem once and for all. So he persuaded the Greeks to join him in invading Egypt once again.

Antiochus iii gains Egypt

In response to the Egyptian invasion, Antiochus III launched a counterattack against Egypt and, in the process, claimed Israel as part of his empire.

Daniel 11:10 However his sons shall stir up strife, and assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come and overwhelm and pass through; then he shall return to his fortress and stir up strife.

After two years Seleucus reorganized and marched south against Egypt, got clobbered, and returned to Antioch with only a small remnant of his army. The sons of Seleucus II were Seleucus III Ceraunus (226-223 B.C.), who was murdered during a campaign in Asia Minor, and Antiochus III ("The Great") (223-187 B.C.) who recovered the fortress of Seleucia, the province of Coele-Syria, Tyre, and then resumed the war with Egypt. [Polybius, Histories, II. 71.]

In 221 B.C. a large Egyptian army, led by Ptolemy IV Philopator (221-203 B.C.), marched through Judea until it was met in Lebanon by Antiochus who routed it and captured many Judean cities both west and east of the Jordan. Initially, the army of Ptolemy IV was larger than that of Antiochus

In the spring of 219 B.C., at the battle at Raphia (20 miles south of Gaza), Antiochus commanded 60,000 men and Ptolemy, 70,000. Antiochus was defeated with a loss of 10,000 infantry and 300 cavalry. Ptolemy, indolent and dissolute, signed a peace treaty with Antiochus III. Ptolemy IV celebrated his victory by a tour of the eastern Mediterranean provinces including Jerusalem. He was prevented from entering the Holy of Holies by paralysis. Returning to Egypt, he took out his chagrin and humiliation by persecuting the Egyptian Jews.

Daniel 11:11 “And the king of the South shall be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the North, who shall muster a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into the hand of his enemy.

Daniel 11:12 When he has taken away the multitude, his heart will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not prevail.

Daniel 11:13 For the king of the North will return and muster a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much equipment.

Daniel 11:14 “Now in those times many shall rise up against the king of the South. Also, violent men of your people shall exalt themselves in fulfillment of the vision, but they shall fall.

After the death of Ptolemy IV, his son, four years old, succeeded him as Ptolemy V Epiphanes (203-181 B.C.). Twelve years after the Battle of Raphia, Antiochus III set out with a greater army than before for the conquest of Egyptian territory.

The “many” that stood up against the King of the South included Antiochus and his ally, Philip of Macedon, as well as risings among the vassals of Egypt. In 200 B.C., an Egyptian mercenary named Scopas attempted to wrest Judea from Antiochus. After a temporary success, he was defeated by 100,000 troops at Sidon in 198 B.C. None were able to stand against Antiochus III (“The Great”).

[Verses 15-17](#)

Antiochus iii lets make Marriage deal

As tensions began to ease, Antiochus said to the house of Ptolemy, “I’ve got a beautiful daughter. You have a son. I’ll ship my daughter down to you in Egypt. She’ll hang out there, wait for your son to grow up, and then they can be married.” What he was really after, however, was to place his daughter inside the palace of the Ptolemys to act as a spy. The woman’s name? Cleopatra. It was a good idea—until Cleopatra actually fell in love and refused to spy on the house of Ptolemy.

Daniel 11:15 So the king of the North shall come and build a siege mound, and take a fortified city; and the forces of the South shall not withstand him. Even his choice troops shall have no strength to resist.

Daniel 11:16 But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and no one shall stand against him. He shall stand in the Glorious Land with destruction in his power.

“The glorious land” is Judea, cf. Dan 8:9; Jer. 3:19.

Satan’s Strategy with Men – Building Siege Mounds

Satan’s strategy seen again as he builds siege mounds in our lives. A siege mound was built by the surrounding army when it came to conquer a walled city. The siege mound was a message that no one will escape, that when you try to run the wall you lock you in, and we will swoop down upon you and destroy you. People would look out from their city and feel utter hopelessness as they would feel they are trapped. And so it is with Satan’s strategy, he loves to build siege mounds around people, make them feel they are trapped and there is nowhere to run. Their turbulent marriages lock them in, their finances are unscalable walls, their enemies too great, and their hearts melt into hopeless. But God is not bound or limited to any

siege wall that Satan builds, and He is more than able to break through them. The Christian breaks through siege walls by believing that God is more than able, and we come to that place by this word that displays and promises His power in our lives.

Isaiah 50:4 (NKJV) ⁴ "The Lord GOD has given Me The tongue of the learned, That I should know how to speak A word in season to him who is weary. He awakens Me morning by morning, He awakens My ear To hear as the learned.

Daniel 11:17 "He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give him the daughter of women to destroy it; but she shall not stand with him, or be for him.

In 197 B.C., Antiochus III set out with a fleet to attack Cilicia, Lycia, and Caria, which were under Egyptian control. However, he encountered a disastrous defeat by an upstart power rising on the banks of the Tiber: Rome. Antiochus' daughter, Cleopatra, was given in a political marriage to Ptolemy (arranged in 197, consummated in 193 B.C., the groom being 10 years old) along with Coele-Syria, Phoenicia, and Judea as dowry, and in the hopes that he could eventually annex Egypt. He was disappointed, however, as she became a devoted wife instead and sided with Egypt (and her new ally, Rome).

V17 - not the Cleopatra of the Roman times (Liz Taylor and Richard Burton, that is a little bit later)

Satan's Strategy with Men – a Crust of Bread

Although I admire that Cleopatra stood by her husband, history will show that the Cleopatra's to follow would eventually take over and rule. Satan's strategy with men is to reduce them to a crust of bread through the use of beautiful and alluring woman. How many men I have seen crushed and nullified by an attractive and alluring woman.

Proverbs 6:26 (NKJV) ²⁶ For by means of a harlot A man is reduced to a crust of bread; And an adulteress will prey upon his precious life.

[Verses 18](#)

Antiochus iii Turned back by Rising Rome

Antiochus then turned his face toward the Greek isles, determined to conquer them. But when he went north to vent his frustration by conquering the Greek islands, he came into contact with the emerging Roman Empire, which kept him from carrying out his plan.

Daniel 11:18 After this he shall turn his face to the coastlands, and shall take many. But a ruler shall bring the reproach against them to an end; and with the reproach removed, he shall turn back on him.

[Verses 19-20](#)

Antiochus is defeated / Successor Raises Taxes

Antiochus the great finally is defeated and dies, and then his successor comes on the scene to take over the financial mess that war causes.

Daniel 11:19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fortress of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

In 196 B.C., Antiochus had turned toward the west in Greece, Asia Minor, and crossed the Hellespont to seize part of Thrace. It was Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, who encouraged Antiochus III to fight with the Romans. In 191 B.C., Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae. In 190 B.C. his army of 80,000 suffered an ignominious defeat in a decisive battle near Smyrna where the Roman commander, Lucius Scipio, forced him to renounce all claims in Europe and Asia Minor. [Appian, Roman History: The Syrian Wars, XI. i. 5; XI. vii. 38.] He had to surrender all territory west of the Taurus Mountains and pay a heavy tribute of 15,000 talents (over 30 million dollars). He was ruined. He took it all out on the northeastern part of his kingdom, plundering the temples in his realm.

Daniel 11:20 “There shall arise in his place one who imposes taxes on the glorious kingdom; but within a few days he shall be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

Seleucus IV Philopater (187-175B.C.) succeeded Antiochus III, giving his son Demetrius as a hostage in the place of his brother Antiochus, and to meet heavy Roman tribute, oppressed Israel through taxation .[2 Maccabees 3:1-12, 24-31.] After 12 years of rule, he is murdered by his treasurer, Heliodorous, who hoped to take over but is out-intrigued by Antiochus IV (“Epiphanes”) 175-164 B.C.

Satan’s Strategy with Men – Bury them in Debt

Oh the power of Satan through financial debt. Christian, Satan loves this weapon against the Christian because it is so perfect. It will cause countless fights in a marriage, it will produce countless lost nights of sleep worrying over it, and it will (as so many times) – cause people to stop trusting God, and that trust is to stop tithing because they have to send God’s tithe to Bank America instead. People, watch your debt, watch your possessions, teach your kids about money so they don’t get sucked into the vicious cycle of debt.

[Verses 21 - 35](#) - talks about Antiochus Ephimney who is a picture of the anti-christ that will come on the scene in the last days.

[Verses 21-22](#)

Antiochus Epiphanes Comes on the Scene / 175 BC

In 175 B.C., Antiochus Epiphanes, a great public orator, appeared on the scene and, with great trickery and flattery, seduced the people into acknowledging that he was the rightful king—not only of Syria, but of Israel as well. And when he came to power, he overthrew the legitimate high priest and put his own false priesthood in place.

Daniel 11:21 And in his place shall arise a vile person, to whom they will not give the honor of royalty; but he shall come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by intrigue.

Daniel 11:22 With the force of a flood they shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant.

Murders High priest

“Prince of the covenant” refers to the murder of Onias III, the High Priest in 171 B.C. [2 Maccabees 4:30-35.]

[Verses 23-24](#)

Takes Edom and Moab

Edom, Moab, all of Palestine, into Syria—Antiochus took control of the “fattest” or richest real estate.

Daniel 11:23 And after the league is made with him he shall act deceitfully, for he shall come up and become strong with a small number of people.

Daniel 11:24 He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province; and he shall do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: he shall disperse among them the plunder, spoil, and riches; and he shall devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time.

Unlike his fathers, Antiochus IV robbed the richest places of the country under his control. He attacked his enemies when they least expected it. There was a power contest between Antiochus’ two nephews, Ptolemy VI Philometer (181-145 B.C.) and Ptolemy VII Euergetes (Physicon) for control of Egypt.

[Verses 25-26](#)

Wages was Against Egypt

When he waged war against the Egyptians, Antiochus renewed the old rivalry but did it with treachery by tricking some of the servants of Ptolemy to turn against their king. Thus, the king of the south was betrayed by his own people.

Daniel 11:25 “He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him.

Daniel 11:26 Yes, those who eat of the portion of his delicacies shall destroy him; his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain.

After the death of his mother, Cleopatra, Ptolemy IV Philometer received bad advice regarding Antiochus IV who swept over his army. When Antiochus conquered Ptolemy Philopater, the Alexandrians brought his brother Ptolemy Physicon to the Egyptian throne.

[Verses 27-28](#)

False Peace Treaty

The Egyptians knew they’d been had. Although they came to the peace table and set up peace agreements with Syria, they were lying through their teeth.

Daniel 11:27 Both these kings’ hearts shall be bent on evil, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.

Daniel 11:28 While returning to his land with great riches, his heart shall be moved against the holy covenant; so he shall do damage and return to his own land.

Antiochus took Philometer under his protection. As uncle and nephew, they eat together at one table and, with lies, discussed policy with one another.

Satan’s Strategy with Men – False Peace Treaties

Satan is more than happy to make a peace treaty with you, for it is all false on his behalf. Ok, I will ease up on you if you sleep in and skip your morning devotion. I will give you promotions at work if you agree not to serve God in the ministry. I will not stir up your house if you allow your kids to watch those trashy shows. Satan is more than ready to make a peace treaty with you, only so you are so weakened and guard down, that when he breaks it, you are too far down the road to fight him and win. Listen there is no peace with anything that counters the word of God. I will make no peace treaty (no exclusions) about abortion, homosexuality, being unequalled yoked, sex before marriage, not tithing, drunkardness, lying, cheating, or stealing. This is war with Satan, and it will not be over until Jesus returns. So until then, no treaty agreements.

[Verses 29-30](#)

Tries military venture to Egypt / Blocked by Ships / Draw a Line in the Sand

Years passed and Antiochus decided to make another military venture into Egypt. The ships of Chittim, or Cypress, were Roman galleys that prevented Antiochus from advancing. History tells us that the Roman soldiers actually draw a line in the sand and said, “Step over that line toward Egypt and you’re dead.”

Daniel 11:29 “At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the south; but it shall not be like the former or the latter.

Daniel 11:30 For ships from Cyprus shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return in rage against the holy covenant, and do damage. “So he shall return and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.

In his second campaign against Egypt, Antiochus was less successful and failed to take Alexandria. Furthermore, he encountered the Roman navy.

Chittim, or Kittim, is found in the Dead Sea Scrolls as a general reference to the people of the Mediterranean, Cyprus in particular. The Roman fleet of Caius Popillius Laenas sailed from Cyprus to Egypt after a stunning Roman victory over Perseus of Macedon near Pydna, south of Thessalonica. [Livy's Annales, XLIV. 37.] The intimidation of the Romans caused Antiochus to return in humiliation to Syria and, looking for someone to take it out on, he then focused on oppressing the Jews.

[Verse 31](#)

Defeated and Humiliated / Turns on Israel / 100,000 Slaughtered

Prevented from going to Egypt, in his frustration and anger, Antiochus headed north—right into Jerusalem, where he vented his anger on the Jews. Upon his arrival, 40,000 were killed. By the time his anger was vented, 100,000 had been slaughtered. Then came the “abomination of desolation”—when he went into the temple, killed a pig on the altar, smeared the blood on the walls of the temple, and demanded the remainder be drunk by the Jewish priests. Then he erected a statue of either Zeus or himself and demanded that it be worshiped. It was a sickening scene. That’s why the Jews called him not Antiochus Epiphanes, or “Antiochus the Shining One,” but Antiochus Epinanes, or “Antiochus the Madman.” Indeed, along with Caesar, Nero, and Hitler, he is one of the most insane rulers in history.

Daniel 11:31 And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation.

[Verse 32-35](#)

Maccabean Revolt

At this point, 170 B.C., the Jews were devastated by the holocaust of Antiochus. Yet there was one family who decided to stand up to the madman. A man named Judah and his brothers—known as the Maccabees, launched a guerilla war against Antiochus that lasted until 165 B.C.—when they overthrew the Syrians and threw them out of Jerusalem.

Daniel 11:32 Those who do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt with flattery; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits.

The famed “abomination of desolation” now takes place. [2 Maccabees 5:11-18; 6:1-11. Josephus, Antiquities, XII. ii. 6.] (Two centuries later Jesus predicted this would occur again in the future. It will require a Temple, the preparations for which have begun.)

The opposition led to the Maccabean revolt, and the ultimate rededication of the Temple (celebrated to this day at Hanukkah) and begins the period of the Hasmoneans.

THOSE that know their God!

Why do we study what can seem like dry history? Because every word of God is pure, it is a shield for us, because faith comes by hearing and hearing the word of God. As I read this chapter and see the multiple prophecies recorded in my Britannica Encyclopedia, I am emboldened, I am strengthened, because I see my God is awesome, and He is invincible, and no one or no things can move and do anything unless He permits it. If God is for me, then who or what could ever have the power against me.

Romans 8:31–35 (NKJV) ³¹ What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? ³² He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things? ³³ Who shall bring a charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies. ³⁴ Who is he who condemns? It is Christ who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. ³⁵ Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

Calls for a Response

I might add, the word there for “do” is in a verb form that means “to require a response”. In that once I know Him, and know Him in His might, I am called to put that belief into action. Thus for us like the Macabeans, we will not sit ideally by while you trash our temple, we will rise up and stand against all that is evil, and we will fight for our temple. And what is the Temple of God today, it is you and it is me.

The verb ‘āsā has the basic connotation of “do” or “make.” It is used in numerous crystallized expressions, always with the same basic idea. Aside from the numerous occurrences of the meaning “do” or “make” in a general sense, ‘āsā is often used with the sense of ethical obligation. The covenant people were frequently commanded to “do” all that God had commanded (Ex 23:22; Lev 19:37; Deut 6:18, etc.). The numerous contexts in which this concept occurs attest to the importance of an ethical response to God which goes beyond mere mental abstraction and which is translatable into obedience which is evidenced in demonstrable act. (Harris, R. L., Harris, R. L., Archer, G. L., & Waltke, B. K. (1999). Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament (electronic ed.) (701). Chicago: Moody Press.)

1 Corinthians 3:16–17 (NKJV) ¹⁶ Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? ¹⁷ If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.

No matter the Darkness – or Battle Looms

No matter how big the enemy might be, how dark the day might seem, how large the battle might loom, the people that truly know their God will be strong and do exploits because they realize that, if God be for them, who can be against them? (Romans 8:31). The gutsiest people in the world are believers who know their God, who don’t back down or give up in the face of challenge, but who simply say, “I know the Lord is with me and no matter how dark the day might be, I’m going to continue doing what He’s called me to do.”

Romans 8:31 (NKJV) ³¹ What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?

That’s why we Study the Word

That’s why we study the Word—that we might know God and do great exploits.

Daniel 11:33 And those of the people who understand shall instruct many; yet for many days they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering.

V33 - no promise of your best life today.

Daniel 11:34 Now when they fall, they shall be aided with a little help; but many shall join with them by intrigue.

Daniel 11:35 And some of those of understanding shall fall, to refine them, purify them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time.

Not into history until I got Saved

I have to be honest in that I hated history in high school and college, I couldn't read the cliff notes for they even bored me. But now when I read the bible I am not reading history, but His-story, and thus I am fascinated by these things. Let me tell ya what verse 32 says to keep ya dialed in here, "the people who know their God shall be strong and carry out great exploits".

The Inter-testament Period

This last 400 years of the Old Testament (before Christ came) is called the inter-testament period. After the last prophets there was no word from God for some 400 years. Many people became downtrodden because there were no prophets in the scene saying “thus says the Lord”, but what many missed is that in God’s silence He was still speaking, in a still small voice. He was saying every time you see Jerusalem run over, remember you are one step closer to Chapter 9 (the Coming Messiah), every time you see a king from the north, then a king from the south, then a king from the south, then a king from the north, remember this word is perfect, and this perfect word says that 173,880 days from the decree to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, Messiah the Prince shall come, for you! And so too it is for us, in that every time I see all the prophecies forming and shaping before my eyes today, I know that I am one step closer to “Messiah the Prince Coming”.

1 Kings 19:12 (NKJV) ¹² and after the earthquake a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire; and after the fire a still small voice.

Daniel's Life:

- He was a man of Purpose
- He was a man of Prayer
- He was a man of Prophecy

Romans 15

In Romans 15 it says that the OT writings are for our example, and we have a great example here today in Daniel for application into our lives today. Daniel's life was pure power, for some eighty years of service to the Lord Daniel stood tall, walked proudly, and glorified God. May we take his examples today and apply them to our lives.

Romans 15:4 (NKJV) ⁴ For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

Questions in the Bible

The first question and last question in the Bible tell me a story. First is that Satan wants to challenge this word to cast doubt, or to separate us from the word, so we cannot do great exploits because we don't know our God. And the last question is God saying to us, why do you marvel at these things, I've already explained them to you, so when and as you see them developing you shouldn't be surprised. We as Bible believing, bible studying, men and woman of God, are not surprised at these things as others may be, because we have already seen the future, we have read it in advance.

Genesis 3:1: Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Revelation 17:7: And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

Last Study

We will finish this wonderful and amazing book next week, as we will read the culmination of it all, the last, last days, and then we will finish our study off with a prophecy overview as we put all the pieces together in one big picture.

The End is not Near – The Promised Beginning

Some people call it the end, but not me, it is the new beginning that am living my whole life for; a world where Jesus reigns and sin and death are no more.

At the Time of the End

Prophecy Update: February 2011

(Daniel 11:35 – 12:13)

At the time of the End / Living in Babylon / Living in the Last Days

Verses 40 begins with: *At the time of the end:* This Book of Daniel has been a wonderful book of personal instruction for us as we live in this world (Babylon if you will). And, as we have seen one of the key prophetic books in all the Bible. In fact without the book of Daniel, it would be hard to unlock and interpret the Book of Revelation. So in our last verses of this great book, I am going to bring together (at a high level) all the pieces of the “Last Days”; and hence I will incorporate a prophecy update along the way.

Prophecy Update Outline:

- **Israel / Jerusalem / The Middle East**
- **Babylon, the World Headquarters – Literal or Figurative**
- **European Superstate / The AntiChrist / One World Government**
- **Earthquakes / Famines / Droughts / Pestilence / War / Rise of Islam**
- **Kings of the South**
- **Kings of the North / Russia (Gog and Magog) Invasion**
- **Kings of the East**
- **The Decline of America**
- **Knowledge shall Increase**
- **The Mark of the Beast**
- **Mystery Babylon, One World Religion, The False Prophet**
- **The Great Deception**
- **Apostasy / Iniquity / Sin Will Abound**
- **Now The Good News**

Israel / Jerusalem / The Middle East

Israel is God’s Prophetic Timepiece

The Book of Daniel talks indepth about Gentile history as we studied through the four world empires (Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Grecian, and Roman); and although there are other kingdoms on the planet at the same time, Daniel focuses on these kingdoms because they are the kingdoms that affect Israel. Israel, is the timepiece of prophecy, it is God’s prophetic timepiece. If you want to know what time it is in prophecy, just look at Israel.

Dan 9 – the Coming Messiah

We studied throughout this book Israel being taken captive, held in captivity for 70 years, then being allowed to return to Jerusalem after 70 years and rebuild the Temple and the Walls, all of which was the trigger of the prophecy of the Coming Messiah (TO THE DAY!).

(Daniel 9:24 NKJV) “Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

(Daniel 9:25 NKJV) “Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

(Daniel 9:26 NKJV) “And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

Jerusalem Destroyed again in 70 AD / Temple Rebuilt Again

But then Jerusalem would be destroyed again (which we know happened in 70AD), specifically the Temple, but then rebuilt again (as we see the antichrist of the Last Days will come in and desecrate the Temple and proclaim himself God).

Matthew 24:1-2 (NKJV) ¹ Then Jesus went out and departed from the temple, and His disciples came up to show Him the buildings of the temple. ² And Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

(Daniel 9:26 NKJV) "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

(Daniel 9:27 NKJV) Then he shall confirm a covenant with many **for one week**; **But in the middle of the week** He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate."

Israel Regathered into the Land

Well against all odds, Israel was revived and born again in a day. What seemed like impossibility 2000 years, has happened in our generation. On May 14th, 1948 Israel became a recognized as a sovereign nation after 2000 years without a homeland. No ethnic identity has ever lasted longer than a few hundred years without a homeland. We saw in Daniel 9 how the Babylonians tried to denationalize them, but God kept his remnant, and they returned to rebuild the city of Jerusalem that lay in ruin. And there is a group called the "Temple Institute" who are gathering together all the materials needed to rebuild the Temple; they are just waiting for someone to come help them broker an agreement with the Muslims who are in possession of the Temple Mount area.

(Ezekiel 36:24 NKJV) "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land.

Isaiah 66:8 (NKJV) ⁸ Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall the earth be made to give birth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion was in labor, She gave birth to her children.

Babylon, the World Headquarters – Literal or Figurative

Babylon – 2nd most Mentioned City / Revived Today

Although subtle, there is a prophetic message in where Daniel writes from, as he writes from Babylon. No other earthly city is mentioned more in the Scriptures than Babylon is. Babylon served as a major city for all four of these kingdoms mentioned in the Book of Daniel (Babylon, Medo-Persian, Grecian, and Roman), especially the first three. Well although Babylon eventually deteriorated, it never was utterly destroyed, it always had a small number of inhabitants, sometimes just a few hundred, but Babylon in the last days will be a major city again, a world headquarters, a New York city of the Middle East, and just in our generation we are seeing it develop before our very eyes. There is even talk of moving the United Nations from New York City to Babylon. What amazing days we live, this generation of Believers.

(Revelation 14:8 NKJV) And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

European Superstate / The AntiChrist / One World Government

4 Kingdoms of Daniel / Antichrist out of the Last - Roman

Throughout Daniel the 4 kingdoms have been drilled into our minds (Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Grecian, and Roman); Daniel chapter 7 clearly tells us the AntiChrist will arise out of the last one (which history unfolded for us as the Roman Empire). The man of sin, the AntiChrist will arise out of the European Union, he is the little horn spoken of in Daniel 7.

Daniel 7:8 I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words.

Roman Empire – Modern day Europe

The Roman Empire is the land mass and countries we know today as Europe. And before our very eyes we are watching these nations form a union called the European Union. They even have their own website now. The European Union, is the Roman Empire revived; right before our very eyes.

Dan 8 – Foreshadow of Antichrist

We saw the foreshadow of the Antichrist as we study Antiochus Epiphanes in chapter 8

Daniel 8:10 And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them.

Daniel 8:11 He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Daniel 8:12 Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered.

Chapter 11 – the Last Antichrist

And here again in chapter 11 (verses 36-41) we are given details of the Last Days Antichrist. Now remember that in chapter 11, verses 2 through 34 chronicles four hundred seventy consecutive years of Jewish history. Suddenly, verse 35 leapfrogs over centuries. Why? Because the first thirty-two verses speak of Daniel's sixty-nine weeks, while verse 35 speaks of Daniel's seventieth week. In between verses 34 and 35 is the church age. When the church age is over, when the believers are raptured, Daniel's seventieth week—the time of the Tribulation—dawns. That's why Daniel jumps from Antiochus Epiphanes to the end times yet to come. Antiochus Epiphanes was part of the first sixty-nine weeks. Now we go to the seventieth week, where one even more vile than he comes on the scene. His name is antichrist...

Character Of The Antichrist

The personal character of the Antichrist may be described as follows:

- (1) High intelligence—Rev. 13:18; Dan. 7:8.
- (2) Great speaking ability—Dan. 7:8; Rev. 13:5.
- (3) Crafty political talents—Dan. 9:27; Rev. 17:12, 13, 17.
- (4) Strong physical appearance—Dan. 7:20.
- (5) Military genius—Rev. 13:4; 17:14; 19:19.
- (6) Morally, the worse personage
 - (a) Materialistic—Dan. 11:38
 - (b) Blasphemer—Rev. 13:6
 - (c) Against the Law—II Thess. 2:8
 - (d) Selfish ambition—Dan. 11:36, 37; II Thess. 2:4.
 - (e) Tries to change prophecy and history—Dan. 7:25
 - (f) Substitutes self for God—Dan. 11:36; II Thess. 2:4.

Life of the Antichrist

Briefly sketched, the following are the salient points in the life history of the future Antichrist:

- (1) Inconspicuous beginning—Dan. 7:8, 24; Rev. 6:1, 2.
- (2) Makes treaty with Jews for Seven Years—Isa. 28:15, 18; Dan. 9:27.
- (3) Overcomes some resistance in uniting Europe—Dan. 7:8, 20, 24.
- (4) Becomes head of 10-nation European Confederacy—Rev. 13:1; 17:12, 13.
- (5) He becomes world ruler—Rev. 13:7b; 17:9, 11-14, 17, 18; 18:2, 10, 16.
- (6) Attacked by Kings of the South and the North, —Dan. 11:40-43.
- (7) His deadly head wound is healed—Rev. 13:1, 12:14.
- (8) Breaks Jewish treaty and stops temple sacrifices—Dan. 9:27.
- (9) Kills the Two Witnesses—Rev. 11:3-7.
- (10) Usurps divine worship—II Thess. 2:4; Matt. 24:15.
- (11) Persecuted the Jews—Dan. 7:21-22; Jer. 30:7.
- (12) Destroys the World Church—Rev. 17:16-17.
- (13) Defeated at Armageddon by Christ—Rev. 17:14; 19:19.
- (14) Cast alive into the Lake of Fire—Rev. 19:20; 20:10.

Daniel 11:36 “Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done.

Daniel 11:37 He shall regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall exalt himself above them all.

Daniel 11:38 But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things.

Daniel 11:39 Thus he shall act against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

Daniel 11:36 (a)

And the king shall do according to his will...

Just like Lucifer who said, “I will be like God,” which caused him to be cast from heaven and become Satan (Isaiah 14:14), antichrist, who is filled with Satan does according to his own will. Contrast this with Jesus who prayed, “Not My will, but Thy will be done” (Luke 22:42).

Daniel 11:36 (b)

...and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god...

Again, contrast antichrist, exalting and magnifying Himself, with Jesus who, although He was equal with God humbled Himself and made Himself of no reputation (Philippians 2:7, 8).

Daniel 11:36 (c)

...and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods...

Antichrist will speak so powerfully that he’ll make Adolf Hitler and Winston Churchill look like stammerers. He’ll inspire the entire world to turn against the true and living God.

Daniel 11:36 (d)

...and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

The world will rally around this coming world leader, this great orator, this magnetic individual—and he’ll prosper.

Daniel 11:37 (a)

Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers...

This verse is the reason most Bible teachers believe that although he’s living in Europe, antichrist will be of Jewish heritage.

Daniel 11:37 (b)

...nor the desire of women...

Antichrist will very possibly be homosexual.

Daniel 11:37 (c)

...nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

Antichrist will be his own god. Like antichrist, people who are atheists worship the dumbest god of them all: themselves. “I will worship only that I can understand and comprehend,” they say. And in so saying, they worship their own intellects.

Daniel 11:38

But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

The one god antichrist will honor is the god of military might—but it is an expensive god, indeed.

Daniel 11:39

Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

Antichrist will use his god of military might to dominate the world. Initially, he depended on his charisma, flattery, and talk of peace. But now he begins to flex his military muscle.

Daniel 11:40 (a)

And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him...

The Egyptians and Arabs will begin to wage war against antichrist in the middle of the Tribulation period.

Daniel 11:40 (b)

...and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

From Ezekiel 37–39, we know that the king of the north refers not to the Syrians but to the Russians.

Daniel 11:41 (a)

He shall enter also into the glorious land...

The glorious land is the same as the pleasant land in Daniel 8:9. It's Israel.

Earthquakes / Famines / Droughts / Pestilence / War / Rise of Islam**Jesus – Matthew 24**

Jesus said a sign of the Last Days would be earthquakes, famines, and all kinds of natural disasters; and have we not seen the increase of those? Jesus also said increase in wars, and have we not seen that? not a single day of peace on earth since before WW1. And then he said rumor of wars, and what is a greater rumor of war than terrorism? Terrorism we see is led by extremist inside the Islamic religion.

(Matthew 24:3 NKJV) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"

(Matthew 24:4 NKJV) And Jesus answered and said to them: "Take heed that no one deceives you.

(Matthew 24:5 NKJV) "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.

(Matthew 24:6 NKJV) "And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

(Matthew 24:7 NKJV) "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.

(Matthew 24:8 NKJV) "All these are the beginning of sorrows.

Terrorism – Rise of Islam

One of the signs we have been tracking through the years of our prophecy updates is the Rise of Islam. It is part of wars and rumors of war. What is more a rumor of war than terrorism, as you know it is there, you know it is seeking to strike, but since it is not an organized nation that you can strike as a whole, you know the individual extremist can walk amongst you and you not even know it, until they strike.

Growing Daily.

Islam is on the rise and growing stronger daily. The religion Islam now is about 1.5 billion and growing. That is about 20% of the world's population. But this is not a call to hatred but love. It is the second greatest commandment. Can we stop prophecy, no. Can we change the destiny of individuals, yes. Love them like Jesus, show them Jesus, and then commit them to prayer.

Matthew 22:37–40 (NKJV) ³⁷ Jesus said to him, 'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' ³⁸ This is the first and great commandment. ³⁹ And the second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' ⁴⁰ On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."

How would a Muslim follow Antichrist? / Temple – Economics

I wonder how the Muslim Nations will fall for the Antichrist. I see a world that will be on fire, literally with continual wars. Economic earthquakes will be sending shock waves through the world. We have seen our first serious tremor with the USA toxic mortgage crisis, that send a shock wave through the whole world's economy's, proving how "one world economy" we now live in. Gas prices just this week jumped 17 cents in a week because of the unrest in Libya, and we see how volatile the world's economy is. So people will embrace a man who can bring peace, bring financial security. We know the 3rd Temple in Jerusalem has to be rebuilt (so the Antichrist can defile it in the Last Days), and so I think this Antichrist will broker peace between the Jews and Muslim, and provide a way for the Temple to be rebuilt on the

Temple Mount, without destroying what the Muslims call the third most holy site in their religion (the Dome of the Rock – where they say Mohammed ascended in heaven.).

Antichrist – 1 World Religion / Allah – Jehovah – Jesus – same God / Secular Followers

But I still struggle with that just because the Antichrist will not be a Muslim. He will no doubt say that Allah, Jehovah, and Jesus, Buddha, Krishna, etc are all the same god. Many people (Jews, Christians, Muslims, Hindu, etc – follow their religion as a tradition, even a hobby, but then there are the Fundamentalist who follow their religion as a lifestyle and a calling). So I didn't see how the extreme Muslims would follow the Antichrist, until I understood the Muslim messiah, the messiah they are expecting to come. Look at the comparison between the Muslim Messiah (also known as the 12th Imam), and the Antichrist:

The Twelvers / Hasten arrival of 12th Imam through Chaos

The extremist Muslims (known as the Twelvers – AHMADINEJAD of Iran is one of the followers) believe that they can hasten the return of their messiah by inducing chaos into the world. They believe their messiah wants a world Islamic religion, and the destruction of Jews and Christians are a must if they refuse to follow Islam. It is the same story of Mohammed who created the religion around 600AD, in that he tried to unite all the religions into one, but when the Jews and the Christians refused, he turned it into a reign of blood and death for all who would not follow.

Koran Passages

Here are a couple passages right out of the Koran. This also helps me understand their reasoning behind terror attacks.

Islam - The Nature of our Adversary

Believers (Muslims), take neither Jews nor Christians to be your friends: they are friends with one another. Whoever of you seeks their friendship shall become one of their number, and God does not guide (those Jewish and Christian) wrong-doers.

Al Maidah (The Table) Sura 5:51-5:74

May Allah destroy the Jews and Christians

*9.30: And the **Jews** say: Uzair is the son of Allah; and the Christians say: The Messiah is the son of Allah; these are the words of their mouths; they imitate the saying of those who disbelieved before; may Allah destroy them; how they are turned away!*

Comparison

Here is an interesting comparison of what the Antichrist will do and the Muslim messiah will do (according to the Twelvers beliefs from their sacred book the Hadith).

- Antichrist will kill Jews and Christians / the Muslim Messiah will kill Jews and Christians
- Antichrist will rule for 7 years / the Muslim messiah will rule for 7 years
- Antichrist will make a peace treaty with Israel / Muslim messiah will make a peace treaty with Israel
- Antichrist will break the peace treaty with Israel / Muslim messiah will break the peace treaty with Israel
- Antichrist will make his headquarters in Jerusalem / the Muslim messiah will make his headquarters in Jerusalem (or better put for them – cleanse the Holy Land of the infidels).
- Antichrist will behead non-believers / Muslim messiah will behead non-believers
- Antichrist will require the Mark of the Beast to buy and trade / the Muslim messiah will require those who say they are true followers of Allah to take a mark as sign of allegiance.
- The Muslims say Jesus will return, but when He does, He will return to say you guys had it all wrong, I never claimed to be God, I never died on the cross, Islam is the true religion, so follow the Mahdi (another name for the Muslim messiah).

Now I see how they Follow the Antichrist

Ok, now I can see how the extreme Muslims will follow the Antichrist. And we see how all this sets up that final world conflict we know as the Battle of Armageddon.

The Battle of Armageddon

Battle Armageddon – Revelation 19

Revelation 19 gives details of the final world conflict on the earth.

Revelation 19:17–20 (NKJV) ¹⁷ Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, “Come and gather together for the supper of the great God, ¹⁸ that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great.” ¹⁹ And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. ²⁰ Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Daniel 11 Details

Daniel 11 here gives great detail and insight to how it develops.

Daniel 11:40–45 (NKJV) ⁴⁰ “At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. ⁴¹ He shall also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon. ⁴² He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. ⁴³ He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels. ⁴⁴ But news from the east and the north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many. ⁴⁵ And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and no one will help him.

We know who the Kings Are

We know from our previous study in chapter 11 who the kings of the South and North are because we know that when Alexander the Great died his kingdom was divided up amongst his four generals, and the generals ruled specific regions.

Daniel 11:3 Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

Daniel 11:4 And when he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not among his posterity nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

Egypt – Syria / Alexander the Great

In chapter 11 we know the context of the King of the South, and we know that is Egypt. The country directly south of Israel is Egypt. In chapter 11 we know the context of the King of the North, and we know that is Syria. The country directly north of Israel is Syria. Remember it is all about Israel the Nation, and Jerusalem the land, when we talk Last Days prophecy.

Four Generals divide the empire:

- Cassander – (Macedonia & Greece)
- Lysimachus – (Asia Minor and Thrace)
- Seleucus – (Syria and Babylon)
- Ptolemy – (Egypt, Arabia, Israel)

Antichrist in Israel – fight breaks out South and North –then East Comes

So as we tie it all together for last battle, this is known as the battle of Armageddon. We see the Antichrist and his army will be gathered in the land of Israel. Egypt and Syria will come upon him and attack him. The Antichrist will deal swiftly against the king of the South (Egypt), but he will have his hands full with the kings of the North, and then he will hear about the kings of the east coming with a 200, 000 million man army.

Battle takes place at Megiddo / Rev 16 / 60 Miles North / Napoleon

We know from chapter 16 that this battle will take place in the Valley of Megiddo. This valley of Megiddo where this final battle will be fought is 60 north of Jerusalem. When Napoleon stood overlooking this valley he said it was the greatest battlefield he had ever saw, and wished he could wage war there.

Hundreds of millions of men will come to war here, and the blood will flow 180 miles, 3 to 4 feet high.

That is unimaginable

(Revelation 14:20 NKJV) And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.

Kings are Pawns of Satan

These kings will be pawns of Satan, and be energized to come to this place for the final battle by Satan. The Kings of the East will come with 200,000 million men just in their army alone; the Euphrates river will be dried up to prepare their way:

(Revelation 16:13 NKJV) And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

(Revelation 16:14 NKJV) For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

(Revelation 16:16 NKJV) And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.

(Revelation 9:14 NKJV) saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

(Revelation 9:15 NKJV) So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

(Revelation 9:16 NKJV) Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.

Kings of the East – Rising Sun / Severe Famine

The phrase translated “kings of the east” is literally “kings of the rising sun” in the original text. The “land of the rising sun” traditionally and historically referring to both Japan and China, the pieces of the puzzle of prophecy begin to fall into place—for the technology of Japan (and fast up and coming China) and the sheer manpower of China could easily produce the two-hundred-million-man army prophesied in (Revelation 9:14–16). Why would China want to go to war? China has a problem: One and one-half billion people—that is, one of every four people on earth—will live in China, and at this time of the Tribulation there is a tremendous famine going on

The Battle First Against Each Other / Then See Jesus

The armies of the world gather in the plain of Jezreel, the valley in northern Israel called the Valley of Megiddo—the place we know as Armageddon. Two hundred million men have come from the East; Antichrist is storming into Jerusalem to secure his power base. According to Daniel 11, the South, which would include the Pan African nations and the Arab states banded together, also head toward Israel, to which the Northern armies come from Europe. They all converge to fight one another. But as the battle begins, everyone looks up and sees One whose eyes are like fire, crowned with many crowns, riding a white horse, leading an innumerable army. And suddenly, all of the weapons of all earth's armies are turned upon this One—which was Satan's intention all along.

First Came Lowly – Now Comes in Power / Lights will Bow Down / How Bright does He Shine?

Jesus, He came lowly the first time riding a colt. This time He comes in powers. In the Book of Matthew it says when Jesus returns that the sun and stars will be darkened. The only light that shines at this time will be Jesus. There will be only one light shining, the Lord of glory, the KING OF KINGS. When Jesus returns to earth, even the light will bow before Him, will not share in His glory. How brightly is Jesus shining in your life? I pray you will let the other lights that compete against Him diminish today, so you can see the brilliance of your God:

(Matthew 24:27 NKJV) "For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

(Matthew 24:28 NKJV) "For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together.

(Matthew 24:29 NKJV) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

(Matthew 24:30 NKJV) "Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Kings of the South

Egypt in the news Today

We know is Egypt (at the least). Wow, not only in our lifetime, but in our current month we are watching Egypt on the rise.

Suez Canal

Egypt is vital for any military alliance because they control the Suez Canal. The Suez Canal is the pathway through Africa rather than around Africa to the Indian Ocean, to the Persian Gulf. Iran has sent two war ships through the Canal just this week, which was the first time in 30 years.

2 Billion in USA Weapons

By the way Egypt gets about 1-2 billion dollars a year in USA military weapons. They have some 225 F16's fighter jets that can do air and ground combat. As the unrest spreads through the whole Middle East, we need to remember this statistic:

American arms exports to the Middle East, fueled by oil money and a shared distrust of Iran, have been quietly booming. Between 2006 and 2009, the Department of Defense sold nearly \$50 billion worth of weapons to the region, according to the Congressional Research Service, which tracks exports coordinated by the government on behalf of private contractors. Annual sales agreements with Middle Eastern countries have more than quadrupled since 2000.

Kings of the North / Russia (Gog and Magog) Invasion

Syria forming Alliances with Russia and Iran

We know is Syria (at the least). And based on tying other passages together we can see the alliances being formed, and see who the other players are of these kings from the North. Russia is one of the kings from the North. Once thought to be a growing capitalist ally, Russia is returning to its Soviet roots. With a renovated nuclear force, a renewed sense of nationalism, and fresh alliances with other communist regimes, Russia is once again at the forefront of international politics.

Before Armageddon is Magog

Now before this final battle, there will be an attack on Israel from the North there will be what we call the Magog Invasion. In Ezekial 38-39 God says that in the Last Days Magog (which we can research and know is Russia), Iran, Libya, Ethiopia, and Turkey will invade Israel during a time they have peace (Ezk 38:11). But, God will preserve them – without any help from other nations. This will happen in a time of Peace in Israel.

Watching the Alliances in the News

We are watching all these alliances form and strengthen before our very eyes every week we read the newspaper.

Kings of the East

China

The Rise of the Far East: Once content with isolationism, China is now asserting itself as a global, fully-communist nuclear superpower. With its eye on reclaiming Taiwan, and strategic alliances with Russia and North Korea, China can no longer be ignored. In the Last Days this mighty military will come to Battle there in the Valley of Meggido, the day of Armagadon. China is now or shortly will be the worlds largest economy, and they are outspending the USA on military build up.

(Revelation 9:13 NKJV) Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

(Revelation 9:14 NKJV) saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

(Revelation 9:15 NKJV) So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

(Revelation 9:16 NKJV) Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.

(Revelation 16:12 NKJV) Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared.

Remember Ahmadinejad – Hasten the Return of the 12th Imam

Remember back to the Twelver's, remember back to AHMADINEJAD (the leader of Iran), I want you to see that Iran is the link between all of these nations. Just a casual look through the news headlines and we see Iran's hand in all these nations mentioned. And, if you will listen to AHMADINEJAD's speeches, he

mentions or opens with the statement referencing the hastened return of the “Twelfth Imam”. In his speech at the UN in New York City last year, he opened the speech with a prayer for the hastened return of the “Twelfth Imam”.

The Decline of America

America Declining

Why isn't America mentioned in End Times Prophecy? Could it be that America becomes a 3rd world nation in a blink of an eye (the Rapture). Is it the result of our economic earthquake that happened in the last 3 years? Does America morally decay from the inside out, and crumbles from within as the Roman Empire did? Does America get defeated in a war abroad, or terrorism within its borders and becomes an isolationist only protecting itself? Does God allow America to lose power and fall to show the world that Democracy isn't the answer either, and the American dream isn't the answer? Does God allow these things to purge His church and separate those who talk from those who walk, only time will tell.

Chapter 12

Daniel 12:1 “At that time Michael shall stand up, The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; And there shall be a time of trouble, Such as never was since there was a nation, Even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, Every one who is found written in the book.

Daniel 12:2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Middle of Tribulation Period

When Michael stands up, there will be trouble. In Revelation 12, we see what happens when Michael stands up and why it causes such difficulty...

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Revelation 12:7–11

In Revelation 12, we see what Daniel 12 is talking about. That is, in the middle of the Tribulation—the seven-year period when antichrist is on the scene, when we, as Christians, are in heaven with Jesus Christ and the world is going through a series of judgments, in the middle of the Tribulation—Satan is cast out of heaven (remember the story of Job). When Michael, the archangel, kicks Satan out of heaven, Satan will come to earth and take out his frustration on Israel and the Tribulation believers. That is why Jesus said in Matthew 24:22 that, unless the days were shortened, all flesh would be destroyed. It's literally going to be hell on earth.

Jews Protected

A remnant of Jews will be miraculously and beautifully delivered, brought into the wilderness—very possibly the rock city of Petra—where they will be preserved from antichrist and the wrath of Satan.

Daniel 12:3 Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever.

Daniel 12:4 “But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.”

Knowledge shall Increase

Doubling

The Home Computer has more computing power than the entire computing system that was on the Apollo Rockets that went to the moon. From time of Adam to 1990, take all the technology, and it has doubled. Consider in 1900 men were still riding horses, and since then man has traveled by car, train, and shuttle. Man has gone from traveling at the speed horse to the speed of sound.

The Mark of the Beast

Need Great Knowledge for this Mark to Happen

It will take great knowledge to bring to pass what is called the Mark of the Beast. In the Last Days every person will have to take a Mark in order to buy and sell. What sounded impossible 2000 years ago, or even 100 years ago is unfolding before our very eyes with the advancement in technology. This mark will be demanded by the Antichrist if anyone wants to buy and sell.

(Revelation 13:16 NKJV) He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads,

(Revelation 13:17 NKJV) and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

(Revelation 13:18 NKJV) Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.

Here is Wisdom -

And here is wisdom in all that we have read and studied up to this point today and over the past 3 months, and here is God's calling to all this knowledge we have been given:

Daniel 12:3 Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever.

Those who Know their God

Verse 4 ties into where we closed last week in verses 32-33. Those who know their God shall do great exploits and instruct many. Listen, no prophecy is given for private interpretation. Where much is given, much is required.

Daniel 11:32-33 (NKJV) ³² Those who do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt with flattery; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits. ³³ And those of the people who understand shall instruct many; yet for many days they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering.

2 Peter 1:20 (NKJV) ²⁰ knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation,

Daniel 12:5 Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood two others, one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank.

Daniel 12:6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?"

Daniel 12:7 Then I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished.

From Temple Desecration – 3.5 Years

From the time antichrist sets up his image in the temple and makes people worship it, there will be three and a half years left until Jesus comes back.

Daniel 12:8 Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, "My lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

Daniel 12:9 And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

Daniel 12:10 Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

Daniel 12:11 “And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

Daniel 12:12 Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

Antichrist – Desires to be Worshipped as God

At the Mid-Point of this last 7-year period, this Antichrist will demand to be worshipped as god. Many will follow, but as we have seen many will rebel against him. He will set out and successfully form a One-World Religion (known as mystery Babylon in the Scriptures). We see the signs of it all coming together

Mystery Babylon, One World Religion, The False Prophet

A Global Religion

Global Religion: Traditional Christianity is the last stumbling block in the path of global tyranny. See how the new "Tolerance" is helping to erode our personal freedoms, and setting the stage for further persecution of God's Faithful.

(Revelation 17:1 NKJV) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

(Revelation 17:2 NKJV) "with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

(Revelation 17:3 NKJV) So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

(Revelation 17:4 NKJV) The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.

(Revelation 17:5 NKJV) And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

(Revelation 17:6 NKJV) I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.

*****The world is tired of all the Blood Shed over religion. People are ready for Peace, and the end of Religious differences. Little news is ever reported, but tens of thousands of Christians are being killed for their faith in countries like China, Sudan, Vietnam, and Middle East Islamic countries.*****

The Great Deception

Depart / False Teachers / Mocking

Some would depart from the faith and go into False Religions – 1 Tim 4:1

False Teachers/Religions will be many – Matt 24:5

People would mock about the last days and not believe-2 Peter 3:3; Jude 18.

(1 Timothy 4:1 NKJV) Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,

(1 Timothy 4:2 NKJV) speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,

(Matthew 24:5 NKJV) "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.

(Matthew 24:24 NKJV) "For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.

(Matthew 24:25 NKJV) "See, I have told you beforehand.

(2 Peter 3:3 NKJV) knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts,

(2 Peter 3:4 NKJV) and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation."

Dozen Religions with 3 Million followers or More

There are a dozen religions (non Christian) that have over 3 million followers or more, plus several thousand other religions with less than 3 million,

[Apostasy / Iniquity / Sin Will Abound](#)

Sin will Abound

People would become lovers of themselves-2 Tim 3:1,2.

People would be disobeying their parents-2 Tim 3:1,2.

People would be grateful for nothing-2 Tim 3:1,2.

Homosexuality would increase-Lk 17:28,30; ref Gen 19:5; Ro 1:24,26,27.

People would be without self-control in sex-2 Tim 3:1,2,6; Rev 9:21, Lk 17:28,30; Jude 7.

People would love pleasures more than God- 2 Tim 3:1,2,4.

(2 Timothy 3:1 NKJV) But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come:

(2 Timothy 3:2 NKJV) For men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

(2 Timothy 3:3 NKJV) unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, despisers of good,

(2 Timothy 3:4 NKJV) traitors, headstrong, haughty, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,

(2 Timothy 3:5 NKJV) having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away!

(Matthew 24:12 NKJV) "And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold.

[Conclusion](#)

Daniel 12:13 “But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days.

Our Inheritance

Oh this is troublesome news, just as it was for Daniel. As Daniel received the vision he was sickened, and so too can I as I watch the vision unfold. But it is not hopeless news, but focusing news, as I see what is truly important, and thus I don't get sidetracked in Babylon (this world), but I live a life looking for the Kingdom that will have no end, my heavenly home with my Awesome Savior, my Lord Jesus Christ.

[Now The Good News](#)

Gift of Salvation:

(John 3:16 NKJV) "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

(John 3:17 NKJV) "For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.

The Church Shall be Raptured before the Tribulation:

(Revelation 3:10 NKJV) "Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

(1 Thessalonians 4:16 NKJV) For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.

(1 Thessalonians 4:17 NKJV) Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

(1 Thessalonians 4:18 NKJV) Therefore comfort one another with these words.

God will move among His people in the Last Days

(Acts 2:16 NKJV) "But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel:

(Acts 2:17 NKJV) 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your young men shall see visions, Your old men shall dream dreams.

(Acts 2:18 NKJV) And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy.

Those that have this Hope of His soon return - Purify Themselves

(1 John 3:2 NKJV) Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

(1 John 3:3 NKJV) And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

Sharing and Shining

(Daniel 12:3)

We are Going to Heaven

We are going to heaven. We are going to heaven. We are going to heaven! Folks, it is done! Our ticket is stamped, our Conductor has said all aboard, and if you have received Jesus Christ as your Lord and Savior, your future is secured. We are going to heaven! We will see Him face to face, We will receive and enjoy His warm embrace. He will wipe away every tear, heal every hurt, and we will walk hand and hand with Him for all eternity. Folks we are going to heaven!

After our Prophecy Update

After our prophecy update, and another week of headline news, I can say it is going to be soon. As we closed out our study in Daniel, reviewed the prophecy update, watched the news, we see that this world is fading fast, and investing in this world would be as profitable as investing in those toxic hedge funds that were the root of this financial meltdown we are currently suffering through.

Yet the World still Looks for its Stars

Even still, the world is still looking for its stars, looking for those that shine, as they look for some type of relief, escape, however temporary it may be, for it is the best they can hope for. Over the last few weeks we have seen all kinds of so-called shining stars as we watch a star rise to the gridiron glory, they had 4 hours of red carpet glamour as they world watched on to see who would hold up that little gold man called Oscar, American idol is recording all-time record viewership, and Time released its person of the year.

Shooting – Fading – Falling Stars

Well I can't remember who was the Super Bowl MVP 3 years ago, nor the Time person of the Year 5 years, am not even sure if American Idol was on the air 7 years ago, and can't name you one Oscar winner ever. For in the world of reality tv, here is the reality, and the reality is the stars of today are for many, just shooting stars, blazing in glory for a moment, but gone and forgotten tomorrow. So too, there are some that burn for years, but then time and age turn them into fading stars. And, as we watch it seems weekly now, many of these burning stars, become fallen stars, and we watch them crash and burn before our very eyes.

In Our Text Today

In our text today, the Lord speaks about true stardom, and I don't know if you ever considered it, but He is talking about you, He is talking about me, He is talking about His followers:

Daniel 12:3 (NKJV) ³ *Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever.*

In God's Economy – the Stars are those who Turn Souls

In God's economy, in His way, the stars of the world are those who win souls, those who instruct others in the way of righteousness.

Proverbs 11:30 (NKJV) ³⁰ *The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, And he who wins souls is wise.*

Daniel 11:32–33 (NKJV) ³² *..... but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits.* ³³ *And those of the people who understand shall instruct many.....*

Understand the Context

Understand the context of this passage here in Daniel 12, and that is the context of the last days, and the angel is giving Daniel information of the last days, and in that information he also gives instructions, and that instruction is to be “wise”, and here is how to be wise, “turn many to righteousness”.

Do you want to be Wise

Do you want to be wise? Of course you do! Do you want to shine like the stars for your Maker and Savior? Of course you do! But the thought of sharing your faith grips you with fear, and you say well I'm excluded, I'll never make the red carpet. I know where you are at, because I frequently find myself there

too. The last thing I want to do is witness because I have this fear that I have that the conversation is most likely going to end up confrontational. I will preach sin, hell, and repentance, and immediately it will turn confrontational. Well let me first say this, sometimes when I am out doing street ministry, it very well does turn out that way. And I am ok with that then, because I know that is what I am out there to do, bring a lost person to the realization that their sin separates them from God, and their need for the Savior. I know that on the average, eventually someone will be highly offended with me, no matter how loving and gentle I handle them and present the gospel, but they will just go into confrontation mode. That is ok with me, because I know that the cross is an offense to the person who has no desire to repent.

1 Corinthians 1:18–19 (NKJV) ¹⁸ For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. ¹⁹ For it is written: “I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, And bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.”

However – Sharing with Friends

However, I find that “that” one in ten confrontation carries over into my sharing with my friends and family. I am deathly afraid of the confrontation, and I convince myself that it won’t be a one in ten, but a ten in ten, and I will surely offend them, and lose them as a friend, and any future chance of sharing Christ with them. So what do I do so often, I say nothing. I talk about American Idol, the Oscars, Super Bowl MVP, and the Time Person of the Year; I talk to them about all the stars of this world, knowing they will be shooting, fading, or fallen, yet I don’t talk to them about the ultimate star, the Bright and Morning Star, nor am I being wise, and shinning like a star myself. Folks, we are going to heaven, we are going to heaven! We have great news!

Revelation 22:16–17 (NKJV) ¹⁶ “I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, *the Bright and Morning Star.*” ¹⁷ And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

Today – want to Share 3 Things / The Moses Approach

Today I hope to relieve you of that burden and fear of the confrontation fear, I hope to put into your mind a new way to approach your friends and family, a way to be wise, and to shine like stars. Now, I by no means am saying that the Gospel is not to be preached, at some point you/we must present the Gospel in it’s true power and purity, and it cannot be water down in any way. But what I want to talk to you about today is the “getting to that point”. Will you flip over to Numbers 10, and watch the approach Moses used.

Numbers 10

In Numbers 10, the children of Israel have been freed from the bondage of slavery in Egypt, and they are on their way to the Promised Land. Does that sound familiar to you? Is it not the same life scenario of us who have been delivered from the bondages of sin and death, and now we are on our way to the glorious land God has called us to, called heaven!

Below is the outline for you note takers, and with each point as it applies to the witnessing to a friend or family, I have a subpoint of “what’s in it for you”. For you see, the wisdom part isn’t just it is wise because we can win souls for eternity, but God has an amazing dynamic that affects our life presently and practically as we share and shine as we continue our journey to the Promised Land.

Outline (Sharing and Shining):

- Invitation
 - Revelation
- Motivation
 - Separation
- Stimulation
 - Stimulation

Numbers 10:29 (NKJV) ²⁹ Now Moses said to Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses’ father-in-law, “We are setting out for the place of which the LORD said, ‘I will give it to you.’ Come with us, and we will treat you well; for the LORD has promised good things to Israel.”

1A.) Invitation

Moses simply Invites / Your face will Shine as you speak of Heaven

Moses simply invites Hobab his brother-in-law to come with them on the journey to the Promised Land. Hey folks we are going to heaven, we have a great future and hope, and when we step outside of this world, and live in the light of eternity, we will naturally be shining as stars. It was said of Betsy TenBoom (who was imprisoned in a German Concentration Camp in which she died in) that people said when she talked about heaven, she talked about it as if she had already been there (oh I like that – live in the presence of God and you will talk as such yourself). Hey folks, we are going to heaven! So, a good step to inviting someone to heaven is to invite someone to church, or the men or woman's fellowship, to the youth group. Just tell them about it, how it blesses you, and say hey you are invited, come on and join us, you will be blessed I am sure.

1B.) Revelation

It Opens the Door / The Superficial World / You share Personal Things

I will tell you what is in the invitation many times, it is revelation. It is as you start speaking about the things that bless you, they often times start to share with you things that are going on in their lives, and many times it opens the door to deep and personal things. You see, for the world, religion is personal, so you see by you stepping out in the boldness to speak about the things of the Lord, to step out and invite them, you have now shared something intimate and personal with them. You have gone beyond the superficial surface of this world, as everyone puts on masks and act like everything is ok, but deep down they are struggling, but they think they are the only one, because everyone is wearing masks themselves.

Video – Get Service

I have a video I think will bring this point home.

BTW – Renee

By the way, the Lord has laid it upon Renee's heart to go door-to-door in the surrounding neighborhood of this church. I will assure you that all is not well in the homes that doors will be knocked on. But I know God's love for them, and I know He will go the distance for the one lost sheep, and I pray God will stir that same passion for the lost in us. So see Renee, and get details concerning the outreach.

2A.) Motivation

Hobab – I will not Come

Well in verse 30 Hobab's answer may sound familiar, he says I will not come!

Numbers 10:30 (NKJV) ³⁰ And he said to him, "I will not go, but I will depart to my own land and to my relatives."

Judges 4

But I want to tell you, the outcome before the end of our story, and that is that we will read that at some point Hobab's family joined the children of Israel, and did come along to the Promised Land.

Judges 4:11 (NKJV) ¹¹ Now Heber the Kenite, of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had separated himself from the Kenites and pitched his tent near the terebinth tree at Zaanaïm, which is beside Kedesh.

Moses – Great Approach / Doesn't Rebuke – but Motivates

And thus I see a wonderful approach by Moses in this example of Hobab, and that is that Moses said, but you have such great gifts and talents, the Lord could really use you to bless us. Notice Moses doesn't say, fine then, go back to Midian and perish you heathen sinner, the flames of hell are hot and they are now licking your body! Rather Moses says, ahh you could be such a blessing to us, come on with us, we will all be blessed together.

Numbers 10:31–32 (NKJV) ³¹ So Moses said, "Please do not leave, inasmuch as you know how we are to camp in the wilderness, and you can be our eyes." ³² And it shall be, if you go with us—indeed it shall be—that whatever good the LORD will do to us, the same we will do to you."

Moses motivates with why Man Created / Rev 4:11

Moses motivates Hobab by citing to him a simple fact, one that is so often overlooked by the unbeliever, and that is that God has given to each person special gifts. Now they may not know it at this time, but we do, that God created every man for His good pleasure, and God gives gifts unto every person meant to be used for His good pleasure. Hey I am not talking some manipulative marketing approach, I am talking the Scripture, and every man and woman were created for His pleasure, and serving others is the heart of God. Sadly, most people today take the gifting of God and totally use it for their own selfish purposes, rarely considering others. Moses, we, are simply introducing them to a purpose of their gifts. And I believe once they start to use them for others wellbeing, they start to get a revelation of why they were created, to see things beyond themselves.

Revelation 4:11 (KJV 1900) ¹¹ *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.*

Man Created in God's Image / Thus made to Serve

Man is created in God's image, and thus it is innately in people to want to help others, but for the most part they just don't know how to. Thus, we provide them an avenue.

Where Treasure Are – Heart will Be / Come Help Me – You'd be Great Blessing

Jesus says where your treasures are, there your heart will be. So as people invest in others, they are drawn to heavenly things. It is a spiritual law! Now I am not saying we are going to ask musicians to join our worship team, or gifted orators to fill in for me on Sunday; but you know we can do, invite them to join the clothing drive (ohh we don't currently have one going at the Church, then start your own at work and then take the clothes to the shelters, Goodwill). How about baby needs for disadvantaged children, start your own. Invite people to the various feeding ministries around the County. Tell people, you would be so awesome, you have such a great heart, come on and join me, please I need help and you would be such a huge blessing. Oh you are an athlete, come contribute to our Fellowship of Christian Athletes. I so pray we will be in a building project in the next year, and we can say to people, oh how you would bless us so greatly with your talented hands. Hey you may say, we are making a room just for the local teens of the community, as we want to give them a place to come as an option from smoking and drinking. Every summer Habitat for Humanity are building houses in our local neighborhoods, invite some friends along, tell them how much a blessing they will be, and then after the day is over take them out to lunch or dinner, and just see what doors the Lord will open. Do it on a Saturday, and say hey don't know where you are going to church tomorrow, but would love for you to join us. Also, folks we have a great relationship with Praise and Thunder and they are always doing some type of community helps, and you can go, and you can invite your friends to come with you. Just as Moses did with Hobab.

Matthew 6:21 (NKJV) ²¹ *For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.*

Jesus did it by the Way

Jesus did the same thing by the way, I point out to you the woman at the well, Jesus said please give me drink. The owner of the donkey, tell him I am in need of it. So we see Jesus applying this principal to people, so they can become part of what He is doing, so that He may become part of them. For where your treasures are, there your heart will be.

Invitation – not Confrontation

Look at witnessing as invitation, not confrontation.

2B.) Separation

If say No – they still “Know”

Well I want to tell you another blessing, even if they say no to you, and that is your invitation and motivation, even if they say no, there is a blessings and that is separation. You see by stepping out, by inviting, by saying come along, even if they say no, they “know” what you are all about.

Stop Inviting to happy Hour

If they are not into your thing, they will know you aren't into their thing. When they find out what you are all about, they will stop inviting you to Happy Hour, try at best to control their tongue around you, quit

telling you those crude jokes, and the likes of those worldly things. It is a great place to be, because I really don't want to hear those things, I don't want confrontation and have to say, please don't email me those jokes. I have to laugh for so often at work I sitting there working, and then all at once 10 people start to laugh, and then they go that is a good one. It is then that I know I wasn't on that email distribution whatever it was.

Joseph – we are Shepherds

I am reminded of when Joseph brought the rest of the family down to Egypt after their great reunion. What did Joseph advise them to say to the Pharaoh? He said tell them you are shepherds, else they will want you to live amongst you, but once they know you are shepherds (which was the lowest class person at that time), they will say enjoy the land on the outside of the city limits. However, as much as they thought shepherds were lowly, they recognized their vital need to raise the flocks of food they eat. And so it with us, the separation will set us up for a future as a person will remember who invited them to come along to heaven, to come to church, and who is a shepherd at heart and truly cares for people.

Genesis 46:33–34 (NKJV) ³³ So it shall be, when Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What is your occupation?' ³⁴ that you shall say, 'Your servants' occupation has been with livestock from our youth even till now, both we and also our fathers,' that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

3A.) Stimulation

Moses treats Hobab as Family / Most people identify self as Christian

What I see with Moses was he treated Hobab, as family, and said we are family, come on along. You know the majority of our friends think they are believers. From the largest portion, few are atheists, or even following other religions. Here in the USA, most people identify themselves as Christians. But we know that they have never submitted their lives to Christ, and Christianity is more of something they were raised in their upbringing, but it rarely included bringing up Him (Christ the Lord). What I see in Moses is that he treated Hobab like family, even though at the time Hobab was worshipping the pagan idols of Midian.

So let's treat them like Believers

And so it is that I apply to people, I treat them like the believer they say they are. So as the situations arise and warrant in life, I treat them like I would treat you. Oh my, that is hard stuff you are going through, lets pray about that right now. Wow, that is hard decisions you need to make, what has the Lord been speaking to you concerning the matter. Yes that is very stressful, remember we need to stay in the Word every day, we need to stay in fellowship and be strengthened and encouraged; how have you been doing in that area? What you say, you haven't been reading or going to church, come now we need to make some adjustments. Or if they say I read my Bible, we say tell me what the Lord has revealed to you though it (no confrontationally – but invitational), umm that is good you say, that reminds me of the time Jesus went to Galilee (and we apply a word that applies to them). Oh you went to church, how did the word apply to you; umm that is good, we were studying Daniel this week and man we were blown away (and the door opens).

As we Do – We Stimulate them – this is What Christianity Does

What am I doing, what are we doing, we are stimulating them in the place of, this is what Christianity does, it reads the words, it fellowships it serves, and they begin to see the difference of what they do, and what we are. God will do great things through it.

3B.) Stimulation

We in turn are Stimulated – this is What Christianity Does

Well in all this, as they we stimulate people into, "so this is what Christianity is and does", we too are stimulated the same, as we live in the continual place of, "so this is what Christianity is and does".

We are Going to Heaven

We are going to heaven, We are going to heaven, We are going to heaven folks, lets invite other along with us!

***Daniel 12:3 (NKJV)** ³ Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever.*